

ChurchWatch

CHURCH MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE FOR WINDOWS®



USER GUIDE

ChurchWatch Version 4 User's Guide

Productivity...Plus

Second Edition
December, 2005



White Mountain Software
610 Bronson Cres.
Saskatoon, SK
Canada S7J 5E5

E-MAIL: admin@churchwatch.com
WEBSITE: <http://www.churchwatch.com>

Software End User License Agreement

IMPORTANT: Read this carefully before using your copy of ChurchWatch. This is a legal agreement between you (either an individual or single entity) and White Mountain Software for the use of the ChurchWatch software.

Acceptance

Use of your copy of ChurchWatch indicates your acceptance of and agreement to be bound by all of the following terms and conditions. If you do not agree to these terms and conditions, promptly return the intact ChurchWatch package, containing the CD and/or diskettes, together with the other components of the product to the place of purchase for a full refund.

Proprietary Rights

This program and any accompanying documentation are proprietary products of White Mountain Software and are protected under international copyright laws. Title to the program, or any copy, modification or merged portion shall at all times remain with White Mountain Software.

Permitted Uses

You may use the enclosed software on a single computer that you own or use. Under no circumstances may you use it on more than one machine at a time. You may make a copy of the software for backup purposes, provided that you reproduce and place our copyright notice on the backup copy.

You may transfer this program and documentation together with this license to another party, but only if the other party agrees to accept wholly the terms and conditions of this license and you notify White Mountain Software of the name and address of the other party. All copies must be transferred to the same party or you must destroy those copies not transferred. Any such transfer terminates your license.

Non-permitted Uses

Without the express permission of White Mountain Software, you may not:

1. Use the software in a computer service business including rental, networking or timesharing software, nor may you use it for multiple user networks or on multiple computer system applications in the absence of individual licenses with White Mountain Software.
2. Use, copy, modify, alter or transfer, electronically or otherwise, the software or documentation except as expressly allowed in this agreement.
3. Translate, reverse program, de-assemble, decompile or otherwise reverse engineer the software.
4. Sub-license or lease this program or its documentation.

Term

This license is effective from your date of purchase and shall remain in force until terminated. You may terminate the license and this agreement any time by destroying the program and its documentation, together with all copies in any form.

White Mountain Software may terminate this agreement if you fail to comply with any of its terms or conditions. Upon any termination of this license, you agree to destroy the licensed software, and its documentation together with all copies, modifications or portions of them in any form. You must provide us, on our request, written certification of such destruction.

Limited Warranty

White Mountain Software warrants that, for a period of ninety (90) days of normal use from the date of original purchase, as evidenced by your receipt, the CD and/or diskettes on which the software is recorded will be free from defects in materials and faulty workmanship and the software will function substantially as described in the enclosed program documentation.

Except for the aforesaid warranty, all products delivered pursuant to this Agreement are delivered on an "as is" basis and White Mountain Software expressly disclaims any and all other warranties, expressed or implied, including, without limitation, implied warranties or conditions of merchantable quality or fitness for a particular purpose. No verbal or written information or advice given by White Mountain Software or its employees or representatives shall increase the scope of the above Limited Warranty or create any new warranties.

Limitation on Liability

White Mountain Software's entire liability, in tort, contract or otherwise, and your exclusive remedy for breach of the limited ninety (90) day warranty herein before provided for shall be the replacement of any CD and/or diskette or program documentation not meeting with such warranty which is returned to the party from whom you purchased, together with a copy of your paid receipt. In no event shall White Mountain Software be liable to you or any third party, in tort, contract or otherwise, for lost money, time, data or information of any kind or for consequential, special, indirect, incidental, punitive or other damages that may arise through the use of the product licensed thereunder. This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights under the law of your jurisdiction.

Support

After the initial free support period, the duration of which is at the full discretion of White Mountain Software, White Mountain Software has no support obligation to the end user unless the optional support contract has been purchased and is active. If you have a problem with a defective CD and/or diskettes or with the installation or operation of the program contact White Mountain Software directly.

U.S. Government Restricted Rights

The software and documentation are provided with restricted rights. Use, duplication, or disclosure by any of the state, local or federal government in or of the United States of America is subject to restriction as set forth in subparagraph (c)(l)(iii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Software-Restricted Rights at 48 CFR 52.227-19, as applicable.

Governing Law

This license agreement shall be governed and determined by the laws of the Province of Saskatchewan, Canada and shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts of the Province of Saskatchewan, Canada to which you agree to attend and submit.

White Mountain Software
610 Bronson Cres.
Saskatoon, SK
Canada
S7J 5E5

Copyright Notices and Trademarks

This software and documentation is protected by Canadian and United States copyright laws, and by international treaty provisions.

ChurchWatch and this User's Guide are Copyright (c) 1999-2006 by White Mountain Software. All Rights Reserved.

Microsoft and Foxpro are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Windows and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Eudora is a registered trademark of QUALCOMM Incorporated.

Outlook is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Word is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

WordPerfect is a registered trademark of Corel Corporation.

Quicken and QuickBooks are registered trademarks of Intuit, Inc.

Simply Accounting is a registered trademark of ACCPAK International

PhoneTree is a trademark of PCS, Inc.

This manual uses American spelling.

Printed in Canada.

- Table of Contents -

Chapter 1 - Installation and Overview	1-1
Features	1-1
Requirements	1-3
Single User Installation	1-3
Network Installation	1-4
Importing Data From Previous Versions or From perSEY	1-8
Using ChurchWatch in Multi-User Environments (Network)	1-8
Uninstalling ChurchWatch	1-9
Re-Installing ChurchWatch	1-9
Important File Types	1-9
Setting Screen Resolution	1-9
Starting ChurchWatch	1-10
“Readme” File	1-10
Handling Multiple Churches	1-10
Chapter 2 - Menus, Toolbars and Shortcuts	2-1
Top-of-Screen Menu	2-1
Main Menu	2-4
ChurchWatch Shortcut Toolbar	2-5
ChurchWatch Data Context Toolbar	2-5
Undocking and Moving the Toolbars	2-5
Docking the Toolbar	2-5
Shortcuts	2-6
Super Search!	2-10
Chapter 3 - “ChurchWatch Today”	3-1
Chapter 4 - Setup and Maintenance	4-1
SETUP PAGE 1 - Church Info	4-2
SETUP PAGE 2 - Maintenance	4-3
SETUP PAGE 3 - User Preferences	4-4
SETUP PAGE 4 - Giving	4-5
SETUP PAGE 5 - Formats	4-7
SETUP PAGE 6 - Appearance	4-8
SETUP PAGE 7 - User Defined Fields, Membership Manager, People Level	4-8
SETUP PAGE 8 - Security	4-9
SETUP PAGE 9 - Behavior	4-10
SETUP PAGE 10 - Events	4-11
SETUP PAGE 11 - User Defined Fields, Membership Manager, Household Level	4-11
SETUP PAGE 12 - Reports	4-12
SETUP PAGE 13 - Email	4-13

Chapter 5 - Import and Export Managers	5-1
Loading Data Into ChurchWatch - The Import Manager	5-1
Planning and Preparing for the Import	5-1
Step 1 - Choose the Import Type	5-3
Step 2 - Choose the Fields	5-4
Step 3 - Select File Type and Name	5-5
Step 4 - Review the Results and Commit the Data	5-6
Summary and Items of Note	5-7
Copying Data Out of ChurchWatch - The Export Manager	5-8
Step 1 - Choose the Data to Export	5-8
Step 2 - Choose Specific Fields	5-9
Step 3 - Choose a File Type	5-10
Exporting to Popular Accounting Packages	5-11
Step 1 - Choose the Accounting File Type	5-11
Step 2 - Choose the Giving Records to Export	5-12
Step 3 - Performing the Export	5-14
Chapter 6 - Lists	6-1
Account Names	6-2
Church Group Names	6-4
Church Facilities	6-7
Church Resources	6-9
Date Names	6-12
Deposit Account Names	6-13
District/Area Names	6-14
Marital Status	6-15
Membership Types	6-16
Special Awards	6-18
Special Needs	6-20
Time & Talents	6-22
Titles	6-24
Reports	6-24
To-Do List	6-25
Chapter 7 - Security and User Name Maintenance	7-1
Why Do You Need Security?	7-1
What Parts of the Program Are Protected?	7-1
Turning Security On or Off	7-1
The "admin" Account	7-2
User Names and Passwords	7-3
Adding or Editing a User Account	7-3
Modifying Access Privileges	7-4
Deleting a User Account	7-4
Clearing the "Online" Flags	7-5
Changing Your Password	7-5
Checking Who's Online	7-5
What If I Forget My Password?	7-5

Chapter 8 - The Membership Manager	8-1
Keeping Track of Your Membership, Contacts and Vendors	8-1
Selecting Level	8-1
The Input Form	8-2
Family ID	8-2
Household Level, Main Address Page	8-2
Household Level, Alternate Address Page	8-3
Household Level, Notes Page	8-3
Household Level, User Defined Page	8-3
Household Level, Family Photo Page	8-4
Church Directories	8-5
Type of Contact	8-5
Include Spouse Name on Tax Receipts	8-5
Inactive Families	8-5
Household Level, Form Buttons	8-6
Family ID, Person ID and Envelope # Fields	8-9
Full Name	8-9
Person Level, Main Page	8-10
Defining Titles and Marital Status Types	8-10
Person Level, Church Page (Key Dates, Visitors and Prospects)	8-10
Person Level, Contact Page (Contact and Work Related Information)	8-11
Person Level, T&T (Time and Talents) Page	8-11
Person Level, Giving Page	8-11
Envelope Numbers	8-11
Envelope Number Shifting	8-12
Person Level, Groups Page	8-14
Person Level, Attend. Page	8-14
Person Level, Needs Page	8-14
Person Level, User Def. Page	8-15
Person Level, Notes Page	8-15
Person Level, Classes Page	8-16
Person Level, Photo Page	8-17
Person Level, Form Buttons	8-18
Chapter 9 - The Visitor Manager	9-1
Form Fields	9-2
What Happens When a Person is No Longer a "Visitor"?	9-3
Attendance Manager Automatic Appearance Tracking	9-3
Chapter 10 - The Visitation Manager	10-1
Visitation Manager Form	10-1
Follow-Up, Closed and Open States	10-2
Form Items	10-2

Chapter 11 - The Giving and Tax Receipt Managers	11-1
The Giving Manager	11-1
Setting Up	11-1
Currency Symbol	11-3
Giving Accounts	11-3
How Offerings are Grouped	11-3
A Word or Two About Envelope Numbers	11-3
Batches	11-4
Locking a Batch	11-4
The Giving Manager Form	11-5
Batch Statistics Area and "Envelope Hashing"	11-5
Data Entry Area	11-5
Split Offering Editor	11-7
Viewing a Person's Address	11-8
Batch Control Area	11-8
Giving Manager Main Pages	11-9
Form Buttons	11-11
Adding (POSTing) New Records	11-11
Faster Data Entry	11-11
Editing Existing Records	11-12
Preparing for a New Year - Giving Archive	11-12
Using Data From Previous Years	11-13
P.A.R. Import (Pre-Authorized Remittance)	11-14
Proceeding With the PAR Import	11-15
The Tax Receipt Editor	11-16
The Tax Receipt Manager	11-18
The Tax Receipt Manager Form	11-19
Actions Page	11-19
Options Page	11-22
Form Buttons	11-24
Including Spouse Name on Receipt	11-25
Canadian Tax Receipt Generation	11-25
USA Substantiation of Contributions Report	11-26
Using Data From Previous Years	11-26
 Chapter 12 - The Pledge Manager	 12-1
Setting Up	12-1
The Pledge Manager Form	12-1
Filtering and The QuickSearch List	12-1
Pledge Data Entry	12-2
Pledge Manager Main Pages	12-3
Form Buttons	12-4
Adding (POSTing) New Records	12-4
Faster Data Entry	12-4
Preparing for a New Year - Pledge Archive	12-5
Using Data From Previous Years	12-5
Pledge Reports and Potential Giving	12-5

Chapter 13 - The Event Manager	13-1
What is an Event?	13-1
Event Frequency	13-1
ChurchWatch Today and Event Reminders	13-1
Changing the Date or Recurring Information	13-2
The Event Manager Form	13-2
QuickSearch List	13-3
Details Page and Recurring Events	13-4
Setting Recurring Events "Look-Ahead"	13-4
Description Page	13-5
People Required Page	13-5
Assigning and Completing Tasks	13-5
Facilities Page	13-6
Resources Page	13-6
Church Calendars	13-7
 Chapter 14 - The Sunday School and Class Manager	 14-1
Class Frequency	14-1
Changing the Date or Recurring Information	14-1
The Class Manager Form	14-2
QuickSearch List	14-3
Details Page and Recurring Classes	14-4
Setting Recurring Classes "Look-Ahead"	14-4
Description Page	14-4
Enrollment Page	14-5
Class Notes	14-5
Promoting People and Classes	14-5
Assigning Special Awards	14-6
Teachers Page	14-7
Facilities and Resource Pages	14-8
Membership Manager, Classes Page	14-8
 Chapter 15 - The Attendance Manager	 15-1
Recording Methods	15-1
The Attendance Manager Form	15-2
QuickSearch List	15-3
Attendance Summary Page	15-4
Attendance Details Page	15-5
Absentees	15-7
Using Barcodes to Track Attendance	15-7
Meeting Minutes Page	15-9

Chapter 16 - The Mail Manager	16-1
Choosing People and Families	16-1
Filtering the People List	16-2
Choosing a Salutation Format	16-4
Using Titles	16-5
Setting the Output Order	16-5
Selecting People For Mailings	16-6
Saving and Restoring Lists	16-6
Form Letters	16-8
Mailing Labels	16-10
Mail Merges	16-11
Bulk E-Mail	16-14
Troubleshooting Email	16-15
Name Tags	16-16
Name Tag Options	16-17
Chapter 17 - The Message Manager	17-1
Pre-Requisites	17-1
The Message Manager Form	17-1
Reading Messages	17-2
Sending a Message	17-3
Chapter 18 - The Sermon Manager	18-1
Setup	18-1
The Sermon Manager Form	18-1
Chapter 19 - The Library Manager	19-1
The Library Manager Form	19-1
Using Barcodes In the Library Manager	19-4
Reservations	19-7
Email Notifications For Reserved Items	19-7
Chapter 20 - The Report Manager	20-1
Report Categories	20-1
Getting a Complete List of Available Reports	20-2
Selecting a Report	20-2
To Select and Run a Report	20-2
Data Filtering	20-3
Report Options	20-4
Saving Favorite Reports	20-5
User Defined Reports	20-5
Importing a Report	20-6
Modifying Existing Reports	20-6
Creating a New Report	20-8
ChurchWatch Procedure Calls	20-9
Deleting a User Defined Report	20-13
What To Do If The Report You Need Is Not Listed...	20-14

Chapter 21 - The Query Manager and SQL Queries	21-1
The Query Manager Form	21-1
Running a Query	21-2
Runaway Queries	21-2
Tables With Protected Access	21-3
Storing and Retrieving Queries	21-3
SQL Queries	21-3
Technical Syntax	21-5
Visual FOXPRO Built-In Functions and Operators	21-5
Example Queries	21-8
Complex Queries Using "Joins"	21-10
Chapter 22 - The Bible Manager	22-1
The Bible Manager Form	22-1
Selecting a Translation and Changing the Format	22-2
Searching, Copy and Paste	22-2
Printing Selected Text	22-2
Chapter 23 - The Hymn Manager	23-1
The Hymn Manager Form	23-1
Form Items	23-2
Searching, Copy and Paste	23-2
Chapter 24 - The Backup Manager	24-1
Backup Strategy	24-1
What the Backup Manager Does	24-1
Using Floppies	24-2
The Backup Manager Form	24-3
To Perform a Backup	24-3
Setting the Default Backup Folder	24-3
Chapter 25 - The Restore Manager	25-1
The Restore Manager Form	25-1
To Perform a Restore	25-1
Chapter 26 - The Phone Dialer	26-1
Hardware Connections	26-1
The Phone Dialer Form	26-2
Dialing a Number	26-4
The Phone Book	26-4
Chapter 27 - The Registers Manager	27-1
Registers Manager Form Items	27-2
Chapter 28 - The Mass Editor	28-1
Setting a Field To a New Value	28-1
Changing a Field From A Specific Value to a New Value	28-2
Chapter 29 - The PhoneTree Export	29-1
Creating a PhoneTree File	29-2

Chapter 30 - Data Filtering	30-1
Stonefield Query	30-1
Creating a Data Filter	30-3
Quick Report	30-5
Compound Filters	30-5
Saving and Restoring Filters	30-7
Example Filters	30-9
Chapter 31 - Support	31-1
The Support Contract	31-1
Web Page and Periodic Software Updates	31-1
Contact Information	31-1
New Reports	31-1
ChurchWatch User's Group	31-2
Chapter 32 - The Database Rescue Utility	32-1
Database Rescue Utility Form	32-1
Chapter 33 - The Online Software Update Utility	33-1
Software Update Utility Form	33-1
Quick-Update for Non-Network Users (Single User Version of ChurchWatch)	33-2
Quick-Update for ChurchWatch Network Users	33-2
Network Setup (For ChurchWatch Network users only)	33-2
Form Items	33-3
Chapter 34 - The Data Send Utility	34-1
Data Send Utility Form	34-1
Appendix A - Table Structures	A-1

What's New in Version 4?

(Items are listed in random order)

ITEM	NEW FEATURE AND/OR CHANGE	COMMENTS
1	Database system upgrade	Database has been upgraded to Microsoft Visual Foxpro 9, the latest version
2	New Report Engine	Microsoft Visual Foxpro 9 implements a powerful new reporting engine allowing for much more sophisticated reports with multiple detail bands etc.
3	Ability to output all reports to a variety of formats	You can now output all reports to HTML (webpage), Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Adobe PDF, ASCII text etc etc. The resulting output is fully editable!!
4	Smarter online update for reports	In the past, updating reports may have erased some of you user-defined changes (for reports found in SETUP->REPORTS page). This is no longer the case. The reports are also kept in a separate file online so you can decide if you want to upgrade or not.
5	Improved online update	We now have the ability to issue much longer messages when you do an online update of the software
6	Report filters improved	The Report Manager now only allows filters that are applicable to the report you choose. After running a report, it correctly restores the filters so they can be used again.
7	Brand new email system throughout	The email capabilities of ChurchWatch have been completely redesigned using a reliable third party software add-on. Bulk email is beefed up and you can now send internet email from within ChurchWatch's Message Manager system.
8	Ability to save Mail Manager lists	You can now save and recall the lists you create in the Mail Manager.
9	Improved Database Rescue Utility	The Database Rescue Utility is now even more powerful and can solve a wider variety of problems.

10	Salutation creation dramatically faster	ChurchWatch creates the salutation strings automatically (eg Mr. and Mrs. Ted Smith). This is now done dramatically faster.
11	New Mail Manager	A huge list of Mail Manager filter options has been added, making the ability to create mailing labels, mail merges etc much much more powerful and much easier. For example you can now quickly create a list of all non-givers, all envelope holders who have not given and A LOT MORE. The list is very long.
12	Mail Manager List Negation	You can now negate the filter option in the Mail Manager. So you can choose "all people who have given", then negate it to get "all people who have not given". This instantly doubles the power of the filtering list.
13	French Language Certificates	All Registers certificates are now available in French Language and have been improved for better format/readability and include the pastor/priest's name.
14	Batches now have comments	You can add a comment to each giving batch.
15	Direct Deposit giving type	You can now select direct deposit offering type (along with cash/cheque etc).
16	More Library Labels	ALL label formats are now supported in the Library Manager
17	Library Manager Improvements	HUGE improvements in the Library Manager: Part of a series checkbox Reservation list Automatic email notifications!! Warning on checkout if item reserved Report by publish date to find old items Report by borrow count to find unpopular items Adjustable borrow periods Automatic email notification when item is overdue More!
18	Ability to store notes and	

	committee minutes in the Group Editor	
19	Attendance Manager Sort By Date	You can now sort by date in ascending OR DESCENDING order in the Attendance Manager QuickSearch list
20	Mailing labels have envelope number!!!	FINALLY! You can now easily ask for the envelope number on mailing labels! You can even ask for last years, this years or next years envelope number.
21	Include Titles option in Tax Receipt Mgr	You can now ask the Tax Receipt Manager to include titles (Mr/Mrs etc).
22	Tax receipts now have a creation date	You can reprint tax receipts at any time and the issue date remains constant.
23	Receipt number reset protection	Much better protection on the common mistake of resetting the tax receipt number after generating some receipts. This is no longer allowed. In addition, there is a much better information popup when you attempt the reset.
24	Batch locks	You can now lock a batch to protect it from change. You can think of this as a proper "POST".
25	Giving Manager Improvements	The Giving Manager has been improved dramatically once again: Better form layout Added F5 function key posting shortcut When in edit mode, if you change the name, the other fields are no longer erased. This was very inconvenient in past versions.
26	Proper handling of split offerings!	ChurchWatch now handles split offerings properly. When you split an offering (one giving to several accounts) a special editing wizard counts down the total as you enter data. All giving reports can now show or hide the split details.
27	Envelope number shifting!	A much requested feature! ChurchWatch now stores last years, this years and next years offering envelope numbers. A special shifting wizard has also been implemented to help you rapidly enter and shift the envelope information. You can now enter next years envelope numbers without having

28	User accounts can now be copied	to archive the giving data first! Its easier than ever to create new ChurchWatch user accounts based on existing account information.
29	Picture file filename protection	ChurchWatch now protects against filenames with bad characters like single quotes, double quotes etc.
30	Groups “of interest”	Ability to track groups of interest. This is a group that a person has expressed interest in and may join in the future but is not officially part of the group.
31	Tax Receipt Manager improvements!	Ability to print 1, 2 or 3 receipts per page Receipt range filter for easily printing a range of receipts
32	New Report viewers	There is now a choice of 2 different on-screen report previewers with the ability to view 1, 2 or 4 up paging, ability to live search for text within the report (!!) and better printing options! Scaling of the page is now much better also.
33	Giving Manager shows window total	The giving manager now shows the total of all offerings in the grid window.
34	Mail merge now includes phone numbers	
35	Church name check	
36	CCRA website modifiable	When creating another database, the filename is now checked for bad characters The Canada Customs and Revenue Agency website is now editable in the SETUP form to future proof the software.
37	Common Giving Manager problem shortcuts	There are now buttons in the Giving Manager to solve common problems like moving all offerings of a deceased person.
38	Name on tax receipts can now be longer	This new feature also obeys the current filter in effect. It’s a great way to create a “quick directory” for pasting into any Windows application.
39	Fixed sort order on QuickReport labels	
40	Ability to copy ALL addresses to the clipboard	
41	Email Tables To Support	You can now email your data tables to

	Improved	customer support from OUTSIDE the ChurchWatch program. So if you cannot launch ChurchWatch you can still email your data for inspection.
42	Giving Manger People Filter	You can now filter the people list in the Giving Manager to main contacts only, envelope holders only etc.
43	Bulk Email Improved	Bulk email has been dramatically improved and uses the new email services built into ChurchWatch. Much more reliable and useful.
44	Ability to enter District/Area	Each family now has a district or area entry. You can filter on districts in the Mail Manager and produce reports for specific districts or areas.
45	First Communion Register	There is now a First Communion Register, certificate and accompanying reports.
46	Added copy button to registers	Makes for easier data entry
47	Improved the "Quick Receipt" tax receipting	Quick Receipts can now include titles and obey the "include spouse" setting
48	New non-giver reports	There are new non-giver reports and envelope-holder-with-no-giving reports.
49	New Pledge reports	Added reports for pledge versus giving between 2 dates and all people who did not pledge
50	Better warning when archiving	When you archive data there is now a popup message explaining what is going to happen. You now have the ability to cancel the archive process.
51	Inactive Families	Mainly for use in the Attendance Manager and Giving Manager, you can now mark a family "inactive".
52	Giving window improvement	The Giving Manger data window now shows most recent data entry
53	Disabled backgrounds are now lighter	Disabled fields now have a lighter background for easier viewing
54	Ability to lock account name in Giving Manager	When you have several entries to the same account and the account is not the default account you can now lock the account name in the Giving Manager Data Entry Area. Very convenient.
55	Numerous report improvements	

Chapter 1 - Installation and Overview

Thank you for purchasing ChurchWatch. We trust you will be impressed with the rich feature set and flexibility of ChurchWatch as well as its ease of use. Before using ChurchWatch you should fully read this User's Guide to become familiar with the functions and features now available to your church office. ChurchWatch is written in Microsoft Visual Foxpro (tm) and uses industry standard xbase database file formats. Xbase files are compatible with many other third party programs such as Seagate's Crystal Reports (tm). This User's Guide assumes that you have basic familiarity with the Microsoft Windows (tm) operating system.

Features

ChurchWatch is organized as a set of "Managers" which make up a comprehensive software suite. Each Manager can access the ChurchWatch tables independently and several or all Managers can be open simultaneously. The ChurchWatch Managers are:

Manager	Description	Chapter
Import Manager	Import your existing church data into ChurchWatch	5
Export Manager	Easily export data from ChurchWatch to several formats	5
Membership Manager	Family groupings, addresses and contact information, person details	8
Visitor Manager	Details about visitors	9
Visitation Manager	Details about visits.	10
Giving Manager	Keep track of contributions/offerings	11
Tax Receipt Manager	Part of the Giving Manager used at tax time	11
Pledge Manager	Keep track of pledges towards giving accounts	12
Event Manager	Church events, calendars and meetings	13
Class Manager	Keep track of classes, teachers, enrollment	14
Attendance Manager	Tracks attendance, detailed or summary for events and Sunday School	15
Mail Manager	Create mailing labels, mail merges, form letters, name tags etc	16
Message Manager	Send inter-office messages using ChurchWatch	17
Sermon Manager	Keep track of sermons.	18
Library Manager	Keep track of church library materials.	19
Report Manager	Hundreds of pre-defined reports	20
Query Manager	Ad-hoc SQL queries into any ChurchWatch table	21

Manager	Description	Chapter
Bible Manager	Several public-domain Bible translations	22
Hymn Manager	Lyrics to nearly 700 hymns	23
Backup Manager	Backup your data to protect your investment	24
Restore Manager	Restore your backed up data in the event of loss of data	25
Registers Manager	Catholic registers for Baptism, Confirmation, Marriage, Profession of Faith, Death and First Communion	27

Requirements

Minimum requirements (*) for running ChurchWatch are:

- Pentium class computer
- 64 Megabytes of RAM
- 20 Megabytes of hard disk space
- Microsoft Windows 32 bit operating system (98, ME, XP, 2000 etc). ChurchWatch does not run in Windows 3.1 or Windows 95.
- 800x600 video display

(*) results and performance may vary on your computer hardware.

White Mountain Software Recommends:

- Pentium 4 computer
- 512 Megabytes of RAM
- 100 Megabytes of hard disk space
- Microsoft Windows XP operating system
- 1024x768 or higher video display
- Sound card and speakers
- Analog Modem for phone dialing
- Backup disk drive

NOTE: When installing on Windows XP Pro systems, make sure you are logged on as an administrator account when using ChurchWatch. ChurchWatch must be permitted to have read/write/delete/create privileges in the ChurchWatch root folder and in all subfolders underneath the ChurchWatch root folder. Otherwise “access denied” type file errors can occur.

Single User Installation

To install ChurchWatch simply insert the program CD into your CD-ROM drive and close the door. After a few seconds an installation screen will appear. If the installation screen does not appear you can run the setup program manually as follows:

1. Click the Windows **Start** button
2. Choose **Run**
3. Type d:\setup.exe (you may need to replace the “d:” with the drive letter of your CD-ROM drive)
4. Click the **OK** button

Follow the instructions to install ChurchWatch. We recommend installing to the directory *C:\Program Files\White Mountain Software\ChurchWatch4* but you may choose any directory on any drive.

Network Installation

Network installation requires the purchase of additional licenses and a separate special workstation installation CD for each workstation on the network. The single user copy of ChurchWatch is installed on the network file server and the workstation installation copies are installed at each workstation. ChurchWatch can operate on any network that supports peer-to-peer file sharing under Microsoft Windows. If you can see the server's drives under "Network Neighborhood" or "My Network Places" in the Windows Explorer you can likely run ChurchWatch on your network.

To install the server copy:

1. Choose one computer to be a file server. This should be your most powerful computer and one that will be powered on at all times.
2. At your chosen network file server, follow the installation instructions described in "Single User Installation" to install the software on the server. Use the CD labeled "Single User or Server".
3. The installation will create a ChurchWatch folder and install the software there - the default is c:\Program Files\White Mountain Software\ChurchWatch4. Mark the ChurchWatch folder you just created as shared and add all network users who will be using ChurchWatch. This is done as follows:
4. Right-Click the Windows **Start** button
5. Choose **Explore**
6. In the Explorer window find the folder you just created and right click on it
7. Choose **Sharing** or **Sharing and Security**



Figure 1-1 Selecting Sharing

8. Indicate that the folder is shared and give it a name such as **ChurchWatch**

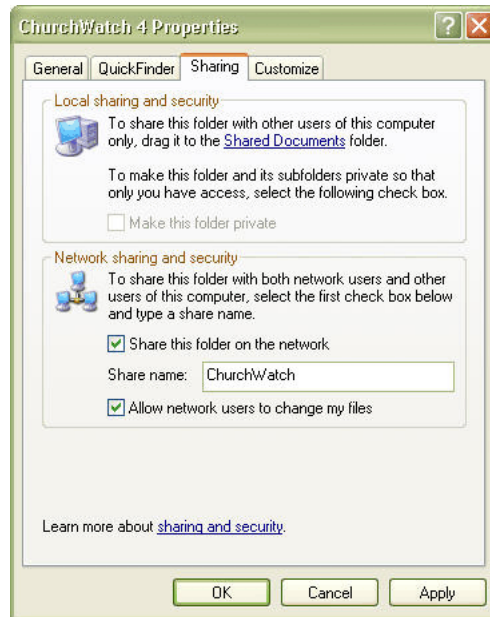


Figure 1-2 Network Share Properties

9. Depending on your operating system and security levels you may need to add any network users and give them full access permissions to the shared folder. Note that on NT, 2000 and XP operating systems you will require administrator privileges to perform this action.

To install a workstation copy:

1. Place the Workstation Install CD into the workstation's CD-ROM drive or into any accessible CD-ROM drive on your network. After a few seconds an installation screen will appear. If the installation screen does not appear you can run the setup program manually as follows
 Click the Windows **Start** button, Choose **Run**, type d:\setup.exe (you may need to replace the "d:" with the drive letter of your CD-ROM drive) and click the **OK** button
2. Follow the instructions to install on the local workstation
3. Now you need to connect this workstation to the file server and this is done as follows:
4. First, create a permanent drive mapping to the server's ChurchWatch folder. In the Windows File Explorer choose TOOLS from the main menu and then choose MAP NETWORK DRIVE. Browse to the ChurchWatch folder on your server and select it. Make sure that the "Reconnect at Logon" checkbox is checked and then click OK. You should now have a new drive letter connected to the server's ChurchWatch folder. **TIP:** Choose the same drive letter on all your workstations.

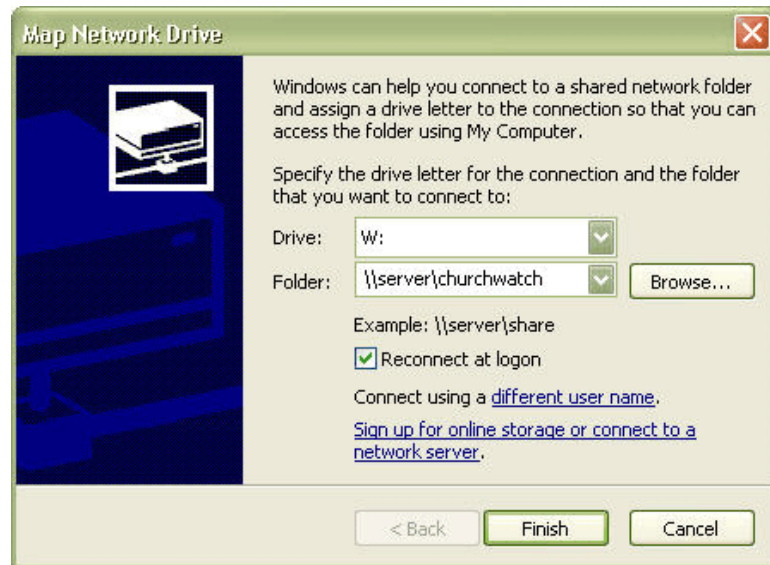


Figure 1-3 Mapping a Network Drive

5. Find the ChurchWatch icon in your START->PROGRAMS or START->ALL PROGRAMS list and right click your mouse on it. Choose **PROPERTIES**.
6. Click the **Shortcut** tab. Finally change the “**Start-In**” folder to the drive letter you created in step 4 above.



Figure 1-4 Setting the “Start-In” Folder

Updating the Desktop Shortcut on Each Workstation:

The ChurchWatch install program creates a desktop shortcut for you but you will need to connect the Workstation to your server as follows:

1. Right click on the ChurchWatch desktop icon. Choose **PROPERTIES**.
2. Click the **Shortcut** tab. Change the “**Start-In**” folder to the drive letter you created in step 4 above.

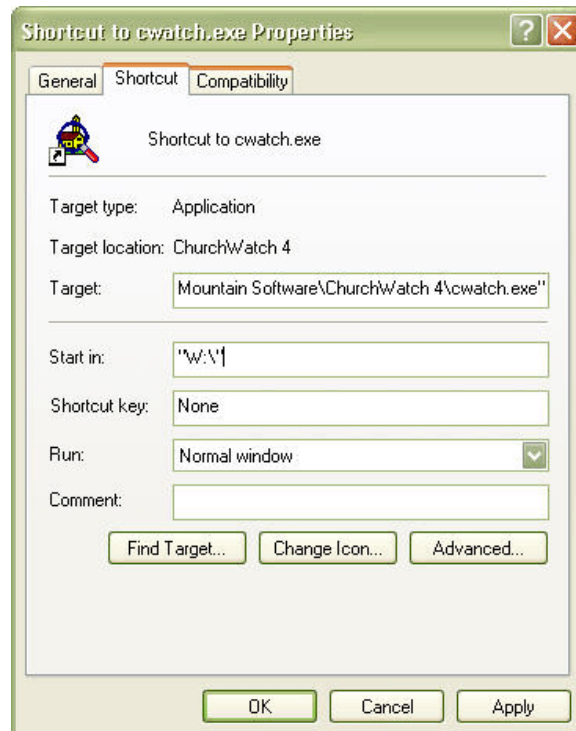


Figure 1-5 Setting the “Start-In” Folder

Importing Data From Previous Versions or From perSEY

You can easily import your existing ChurchWatch or perSEY data tables using a special import program called UPGRADE.EXE. This program is found in the main ChurchWatch folder (usually C:\Program Files\White Mountain Software\ChurchWatch4). Make sure ChurchWatch is not running, then find the program UPGRADE.EXE and double click the icon to run the program. Follow the instructions and answer the prompts to import your existing data. The UPGRADE.EXE program can only be run after a fresh installation of ChurchWatch 4. If you have added any data to ChurchWatch since installation, UPGRADE.EXE will delete it. When asked where your existing ChurchWatch or perSEY data exists, it is very important that you give the root folder location, NOT a backup folder. Using a backup folder will not work.

Using ChurchWatch in Multi-User Environments (Network)

ChurchWatch uses Optimistic Record Buffering which is the preferred method in database systems. This simply means that two or more user's on the network will be able to view and edit the same record at the same time. The first user to save the record by moving to a new record or by closing the form will be the "winner". Any other user attempting to change the same record will receive a warning as shown in figure 1-6. ChurchWatch gives you the option of overwriting the first user's changes or abandoning your changes. Except in exceptional circumstances, you should always abandon your changes and then re-edit the record.

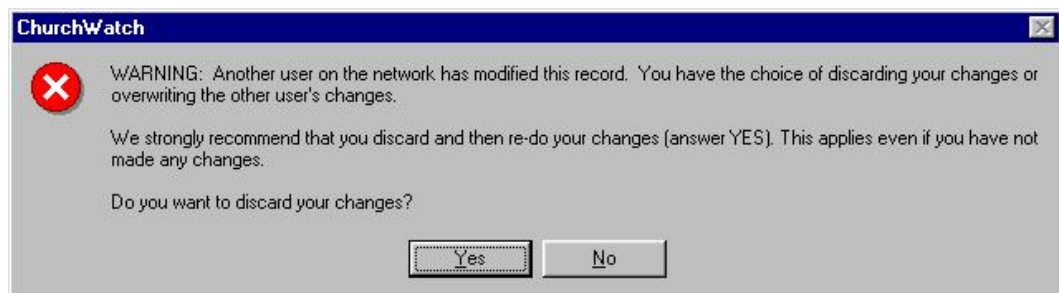


Figure 1-6 Record Update Conflict Warning

In very rare cases it is possible to receive this warning even when you have not yet made a change to the record because ChurchWatch sometimes modifies records or moves the record pointer without the user being aware of this fact.

Uninstalling ChurchWatch

To uninstall ChurchWatch follow this procedure:

1. Click on **START-SETTINGS-CONTROL PANEL** or in Windows XP, **START-CONTROL PANEL**.
2. Double click the **Add/Remove Programs** icon.
3. Select ChurchWatch in the list and then click the **Add/Remove** button.

Re-Installing ChurchWatch

CAUTION!	Re-installing ChurchWatch will install empty database tables. You will need to make a backup before uninstalling or re-installing ChurchWatch! Be sure to protect your data!
-----------------	--

Important File Types

Your data is contained in three different types of files: *.DBF, *.CDX and *.FPT. These files are found in the ChurchWatch root folder, the ARCHIVE folder and in any "sub-church" folders. Digital photos are stored in the PHOTOS folder and digital signatures are stored in the SIGS folder. Using this information you can create your own backups.

Setting Screen Resolution

If your display resolution is set to 640x480 you may notice that many of the ChurchWatch forms do not fit properly on the screen. During the design of ChurchWatch we have made a conscious decision to support screen resolutions of 800x600 or higher only. This allows ChurchWatch to take advantage of the extra screen space to fit more information onto each form. Set your screen resolution to a resolution of at least 800x600 with a color depth of at least 256 colors. Note that ChurchWatch looks much better and runs slightly faster if you set your color depth to Hi-Color (16 bit) or better. To set your screen properties:

1. Right click your mouse anywhere on the Windows desktop
2. Choose **Properties**
3. Choose the **Settings** tab
4. Set the **Desktop Area** to at least 800x600
5. Set the **Color Palette** to at least 256 colors, 16-bit color is highly recommended.
6. Click OK

If you cannot achieve these settings it probably means your video card does not have enough memory. It is better to have a larger Desktop Area with less colors.

Starting ChurchWatch

Simply double-click on the ChurchWatch desktop icon or choose ChurchWatch from Windows' **START->PROGRAMS->CHURCHWATCH 4 OR START->ALL PROGRAMS->CHURCHWATCH 4** to start ChurchWatch. A title window will appear giving the name of the program and the software version you are running. Note that you can click on the title window or press any key to remove it from the screen more quickly.

“Readme” File

Be sure to check the contents of the README.TXT file on your CD for any information that was not available at the time this manual was written.

Handling Multiple Churches

ChurchWatch easily handles multiple databases or multiple churches. More information follows in chapter 2 and chapter 4.

Chapter 2 - Menus, Toolbars and Shortcuts

ChurchWatch provides three different main menus to give different forms of access to the ChurchWatch Managers and other features. This chapter describes the menus and ChurchWatch toolbars in detail.

Top-of-Screen Menu

The main menu found at the top of the screen is the usual Windows pull-down type of menu. There are menu items for File, Edit, Forms, Lists, Window and Help. For more detailed information on the sub menu items in these menus refer to the applicable chapter in this user's guide. A summary follows:



Figure 2-1 Top-of-Screen Main Menu and ChurchWatch Toolbars

Tip: The underlined items in the menus (and on buttons) indicate keyboard shortcuts. Press the ALT key at the same time as the indicated letter to activate the menu item or button..

File Menu

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ■ Statistics | This item displays statistical information about your database tables including the number of records in each table and the number of deleted records in each table. |
| ■ Who's On | This item is available only if security is enabled and is useful only if you are operating on a network. Who's On lists all users currently logged into ChurchWatch. If the list is in error due to a power outage or software crash, you may have to clear the user flags (found on the SETUP-SECURITY page). |
| ■ Message Manager | Loads and displays the Message Manager for sending inter-office (user to user) and internet email. |
| ■ Set Password | This item is available only if security is enabled. Allows you to change your ChurchWatch login password. |
| ■ Import Data | Launches the Import Manager to allow you to import data from several formats into ChurchWatch. |
| ■ Export Data | Launches the Export Manager to allow you to export data from ChurchWatch to one of several different formats. Also includes detailed contribution data export into formats |

- understood by many standard accounting software packages.
- PhoneTree Export Launches the Phonetree (tm) Export Wizard that allows you to export name and phone information to a PhoneTree compatible file. For more information on PhoneTree and cold calling refer to www.phonetree.com.
 - Backup Manager Launches the Backup Manager to perform a backup of all your ChurchWatch data (for the current church only).
 - Restore Manager Launches the Restore Manager to restore data that was previously backed up with the Backup Manager (to the current church only).
 - Calendar Shows a calendar.
 - New Giving Year Archives all giving data and all expired pledge data and clears the giving table. Should be used at year end or in a new year only.
 - Page Setup Gives access to printer properties. Useful mainly when modifying or creating new reports.
 - Puzzle A simple puzzle game.
 - Exit Exits ChurchWatch.

Edit Menu

- Undo Used to recall deleted text or correct a mistake. Useful only in data field entries. Undo does not recall deleted records. You may also use the CTRL and Z keys at the same time as a shortcut.
- Redo Used to undo the undo (replace the previous item). You may also use the CTRL and R keys at the same time as a shortcut.
- Cut Copies the highlighted text to the clipboard and deletes the highlighted text. You may also use the CTRL and X keys at the same time as a shortcut.
- Copy Copies the highlighted text to the clipboard. You may also use the CTRL and C keys at the same time as a shortcut.
- Paste Pastes the Windows clipboard contents into the current data field or edit window. You may also use the CTRL and V keys at the same time as a shortcut.
- Select All Highlights (selects) all text in a data field or in the Bible

and Hymn Managers. Note that your cursor must be inside the edit window for this item to be active.

- Find Launches the find text dialog box to allow you to search for some text of interest.
- Mass Edit Launches the Mass Edit Wizard which allows you to perform massive changes to your databases. For example, you could change anyone with a zip code of 12345 to 12346.
- Preferences Launches the SETUP form.

Forms Menu

This menu gives quick access to all the ChurchWatch high level forms.

Lists Menu

This menu gives quick access to all the ChurchWatch forms dealing with lists.

Window Menu

This menu gives you quick access to all open forms and windows. In addition it allows you to auto arrange all open windows.

Help Menu

This menu gives you access several important items:

- ChurchWatch Help Topics The ChurchWatch online help system. The entire contents of this manual can be found here.
- Update Your Software Online With your purchase of ChurchWatch you are entitled to free software upgrades within the current version. If you have an internet connection simply select this item to have your software automatically updated via the internet.
- ChurchWatch On The Web A quick link to the ChurchWatch web page. Your internet connection must be "live" first.
- Email to Support This item launches your mail program to send an email message to ChurchWatch support. Your internet connection must be "live" first.

- Email Tables to Customer Support
This item compresses your church data tables and emails them to ChurchWatch support. You have the option of adding a comment to explain the problem and we recommend that you do so. Your internet connection must be "live" first. You can also perform this operation outside of ChurchWatch from START->PROGRAMS->CHURCHWATCH4->EMAIL TABLES TO SUPPORT.
- About
Information about your software versions.

Main Menu

The main menu is a form that is displayed on the ChurchWatch desktop. If you do not wish to use this form you can set it to auto-minimize in SETUP-USER PREFERENCES.



Figure 2-2 Main Menu Form

Tip: You will find that the main menu operates faster if you set your video display to 16 bit color or "Hi Color" or better.

Enter your church name in the SETUP form to have it displayed at the top of the main menu.

ChurchWatch Shortcut Toolbar

The ChurchWatch Shortcut Toolbar is normally found near the top of the screen and contains buttons that allow access to most of the main forms. The toolbar is moveable and dockable and for each user, ChurchWatch will remember where you last located the toolbar.



Figure 2-3 Shortcut Toolbar

ChurchWatch Data Context Toolbar

ChurchWatch easily manages the data from multiple churches and from archived giving years. The ChurchWatch Data Context toolbar is a simple way to select the database or Church data you want to work on. The left list selects the Church name and the right list selects the giving year (current year or archived years). This toolbar is normally found near the top of the screen. The toolbar is moveable and dockable and for each user, ChurchWatch will remember where you last located the toolbar. Caution should be exercised when editing past giving years - don't forget that you have a past year selected. As a warning indication, the right list will turn red when a past giving year is selected. In addition, this toolbar contains a button for disabling the auto-formatting features of ChurchWatch temporarily. Auto format rules are set in SETUP->FORMATS. However, for some names the auto formatting rules may not apply properly (for example "deHaan"). Simply disable Auto Formatting, enter the name, tab off the field and then re-enable the Auto Formatting using this toolbar.



Figure 2-4 Data Context Toolbar

Undocking and Moving the Toolbars

To move and/or undock either toolbar simply click your mouse on the vertical bar at the far left. While continuing to hold the mouse button down, drag the toolbar to the desired position. If dragged onto the ChurchWatch desktop it will "float" there as a window until you move it. When "floating" the toolbar is always on top and may cover up parts of forms. Note that when the toolbar is located on the ChurchWatch desktop, its shape may change automatically. The toolbars are sizeable so you can resize them as desired when they are "floating".

Docking the Toolbar

To dock (lock in place at the top, bottom, left or right of the screen) the toolbar use the move procedure above and move the toolbar to the top, bottom, left or right of the screen until it locks in place. The toolbar will remain docked until you move it again. When docked, forms will not be allowed to use the space occupied by the toolbar.

Shortcuts

ChurchWatch includes many shortcuts to help make you more productive.

- a) **Sticky Notes** - Sticky notes are simply temporary windows where you can place reminders to yourself. Sticky note windows always remain on top regardless of the state of the main ChurchWatch window. Even when you exit ChurchWatch, the sticky notes will remain on your desktop. Sticky Notes are accessible from the main menu or under FORMS-STICKY NOTES. A quicker way is to press the F3 function key shortcut.
- b) **SmartForms** - All forms in ChurchWatch are “smart”. For each user, they will remember their size and position as well as other state information such as sort orders and column sizes in grids. Most forms are sizeable. To change the size of a form click on the border of the form and drag it to a new size. You can also maximize and minimize most forms using the sizing buttons on the title bar of the form window (see below).



Figure 2-5 Form Title Bar Buttons

- c) **Right Clicks** - Many of the lists and grids in ChurchWatch have mouse right-click shortcut menus. To access the menu, position your mouse over the list or grid and then click the right mouse button. A shortcut menu will “pop up”. Select the shortcut menu item of interest. In the case of lists, only list items are “right-clickable” - unused areas of the list are not. If the list is empty, the short cut menu is not accessible except in the case of QuickSearch lists where you can click on the “QuickSearch” title to access the shortcut menu. Refer to the example menu in Figure 2-6.

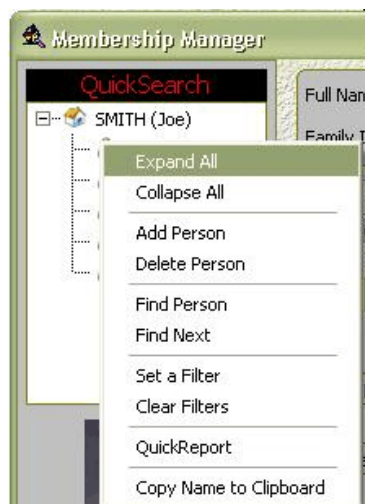
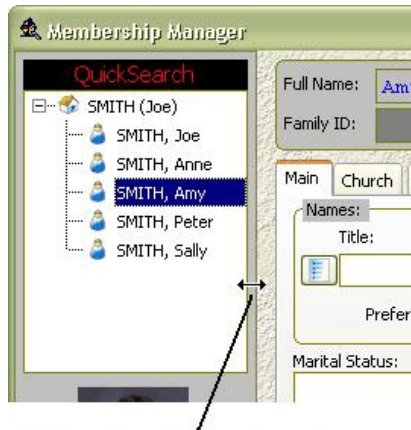


Figure 2-6 Example “Right-Click” Shortcut Menu

- d) **QuickSearch Lists** - All main ChurchWatch forms have a QuickSearch list located at the left side of the form. The QuickSearch list is a quick way to locate items of interest. The QuickSearch lists have a keyboard search feature built in. You can quickly search the list by first selecting it (click on an item in the list) and then by typing the first few letters of the item you are looking for. In addition, the QuickSearch list is horizontally sizable. Click on the area between the right side of the list and the form and then drag to resize. Refer to the example below:

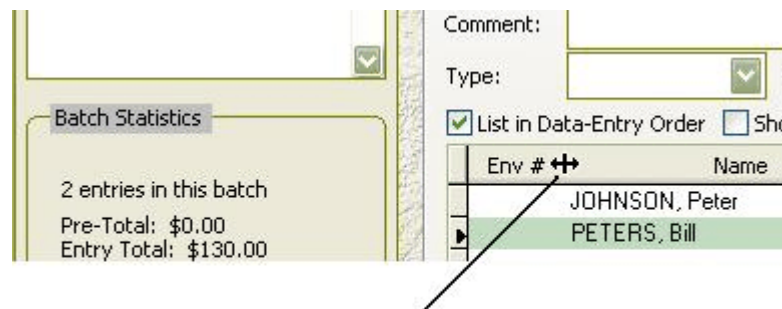
In many cases you can delete the selected item in the QuickSearch list by pressing the DELETE key on your keyboard.



Click and drag this area to resize

Figure 2-7 Resizing QuickSearch List

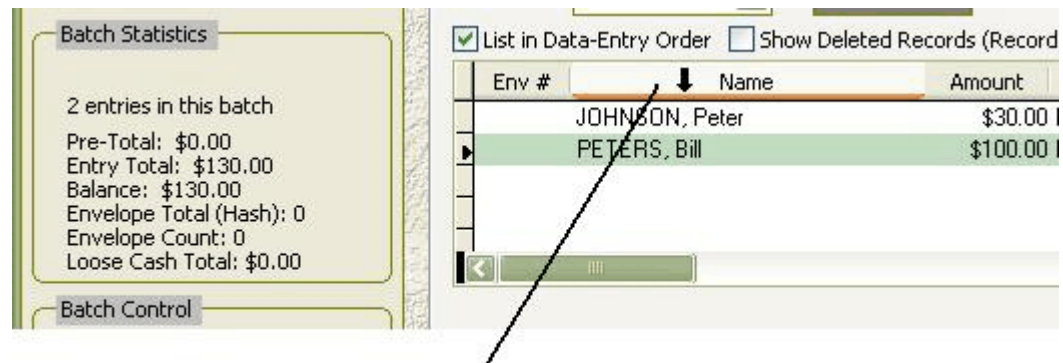
- e) **Column Width Sizing** - Many of the ChurchWatch forms have grids or tables in them. Each of the columns within the grid are sizeable. The ChurchWatch SmartForms will remember the size of the columns and restore them automatically next time you open the form. To resize the width of a column, click on the vertical bar between the columns and drag the column to a new size. Refer to the example below.



Click and drag between columns to resize

Figure 2-8 Resizing Grid Columns

- f) **Grid Sort Order** - The sort order of most grids can also be changed simply by clicking on a column header to sort by that column. The mouse pointer will change to a down arrow when you are correctly positioned over the header. SmartForms will remember your sort orders. Refer to the example below.



Click on a header to sort by that column

Figure 2-9 Changing the Sort Order

- g) **Multiple Selection Lists** - Many of the lists in ChurchWatch are multiple selection capable. To select several items, click once on the first item, then press and hold the SHIFT key while clicking on the last item. To select items one at a time, click once on the first item, then press and hold the CTRL key while clicking on each of the remaining items. An example of a multi-selection is shown below.



Figure 2-10 Selecting Multiple List Items

- h) **Menu Shortcuts** - Most ChurchWatch main menu items have keyboard shortcuts. The keys are listed in the top of form menu at the right side of each item.



Figure 2-11 Keyboard Shortcuts

- i) **Working Without a Mouse** - You can work with ChurchWatch even if your mouse is not functioning. Use the TAB key to move between items and use the ENTER key to activate items.
- j) **Browse Windows** - All the main ChurchWatch forms have a "Browse" button to view the data in rough spreadsheet style format. You can change the current record being viewed by simply clicking on a record of interest and then by closing the browse window. Columns in the browse window are temporarily sizeable using the same method as described in item E) above. In addition, you can change the order of columns temporarily by clicking on a column header and then by dragging the column to the left or right.
- k) **Moving Between Form Items** - The TAB key is used to move between fields and items on forms.
- l) **Super Search** - The Super Search form warrants its own section and is described in the next paragraph.

Super Search!

ChurchWatch has a handy Super Search form that allows you to search for anything, anywhere. To activate the Super Search form, right-click your mouse on any text box or drop down list box. The following form will be displayed:

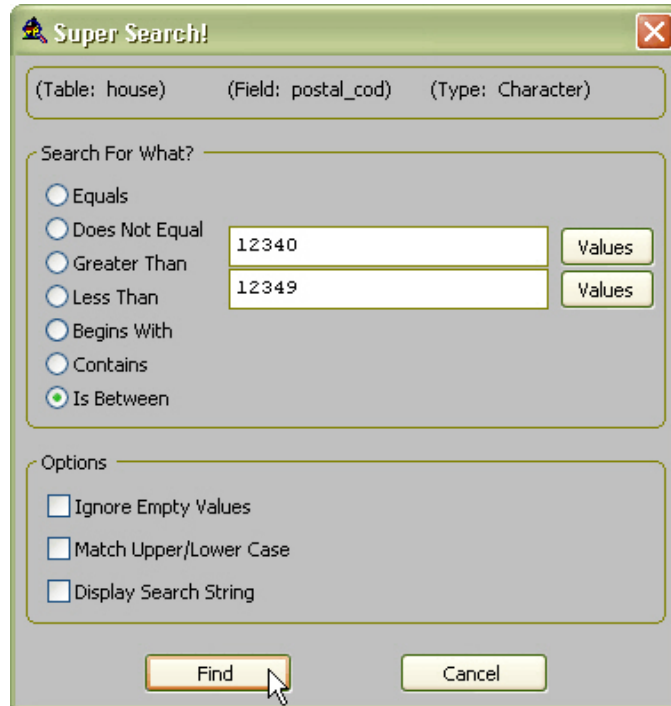


Figure 2-12 Super Search Form For Type=Character

The top line of the Super Search shows the name of the table and field you are searching on (refer to Appendix A) and the type of the field (will be one of character, numeric or date). In the “Search For What?” box choose the type of search you would like to perform. In the above example, we are looking for a postal or zip code that is between 12340 and 12349. The VALUES buttons can be used to select from all values currently defined in your database, although this is not necessary. The items that appear in the Options box depend on the type of field you are searching and are usually self-explanatory.

Chapter 3 - "ChurchWatch Today"

"ChurchWatch Today" is a summary page that is displayed on startup and when selected from the LISTS menu.

Today's Reminders Today is Monday, October 31, 2005

ChurchWatch today

Your Unfinished Tasks	
Due Date	Task
2005.11.05	File Board Reports

☐ Just show tasks due today

Today's Events		
From	To	Event
02:00 PM	03:00 PM	Smith Wedding

Birthdays This Month	
Birthdate	Who
2005.10.28	PETERS, Bill
2005.10.31	SMITH, Joe

☐ Just show today's birthdays

Today's Classes		
From	To	Class
07:00 PM	08:00 PM	Support Group

☐ Please don't show this form on startup ☒ Use color in the grids

OK

Figure 3-1 "ChurchWatch Today" Form

This page is handy to determine the current day and date, whether or not you have any inter-office messages waiting, your personal list of to-do items and today's church events and birthdays. The ChurchWatch Today page is user-specific. That is, the inter-office mail reminder and the to-do items reflect those of the user who is currently logged into ChurchWatch. You cannot see the to-do items or mail messages for other ChurchWatch users since these are treated as private.

You can modify what's viewed on this form by checking or unchecking the check boxes on this form.

Note: If security is turned off on the *SETUP-SECURITY* page, the ChurchWatch Today page will treat all entered to-do items as public and not assigned to any specific user. In this case, anyone using ChurchWatch will see the same list. In addition, no mail notices will be displayed.

Tip: If you don't want the ChurchWatch Today page to be displayed on startup you can turn off this feature in the *SETUP* form on the *USER PREFERENCES* page.



Chapter 4 - Setup and Maintenance

Before using ChurchWatch for the first time you will need to enter your church's name and address and review some of the ChurchWatch setups. For convenience all ChurchWatch setups are done on one form. You can access the SETUP form from the main menu, from the top-of-screen menu under EDIT->PREFERENCES or from the Shortcut Toolbar.

The SETUP form also allows you to setup other preferences. Some of these are user-specific ("One User") while others will apply to all users ("All Users") of ChurchWatch. The SETUP form is organized into a series of pages. The following tables explain each of these pages.

Figure 4-1 Setup and Maintenance Form

SETUP PAGE 1 - Church Info

Item	Description	Applies To
Pastor/Priest Name	Name of your pastor or priest. Presently this is used only on Registers Certificates.	All Users
Setup or Edit Other Churches	Click this button to create another database. You can use this feature to handle data from multiple churches or just to create separate databases within your church (for Sunday School for example).	All Users
Church Name	The name of your church. Your church name will be printed on reports.	All Users
Address1 Address2	The address of your church.	All Users
City	City or town that your church is located in.	All Users
State/Prov	US State or Canadian Province. If this does not apply in your country you may simply enter 2-character text in this box as required.	All Users
Zip/Postal Cd	Zip code or postal code of your church.	All Users
Country	The country your church resides in. You can choose from the countries in the list or enter a new country name if yours is not listed. The selection of this field affects the State/Prov field so enter this first.	All Users
Phone	Church's phone number.	All Users
Fax	Church's fax number.	All Users
E-Mail	Your church's email address.	All Users
Web Page	Your church's web page URL.	All Users
Church Logo	If you have a church logo you can set it here (for use on reports). Use the SET button to indicate the file name of your logo file or use the CLEAR button to clear the logo from ChurchWatch. Your logo file must be in .BMP, .GIF or .JPG format. Tip: <i>White Mountain Software would be pleased to assist you in converting your church logo from paper to digital format.</i>	All Users

Table 4-1 Church Info Page

SETUP PAGE 2 - Maintenance

Before selecting any maintenance functions you should perform a backup to protect your data. In addition, you should make sure that no one else is using ChurchWatch (click FILE-WHOS ON) since all database tables must be closed during maintenance. ChurchWatch will warn you if other users are online.

Note: *If you have security turned on only the “admin” account is permitted access to the Maintenance page.*

Item	Description	Applies To
Perform a Backup	Launches the Backup Manager so you can do a backup before performing any maintenance functions. Always do a backup before selecting a maintenance function.	All Users
Re-Index Databases	Occasionally (recommend once per week minimum) you should re-index your database tables to optimize the performance of ChurchWatch. This function can also fix certain errors. If you notice odd behavior, missing data etc, a database re-index can often solve the problem. Before calling for support try clicking this button.	All Users
Pack Databases	When you delete a record on any of the ChurchWatch forms the record is not physically deleted, only marked for deletion. This is done so that you can undelete the record if desired. Choose Pack Databases to physically delete records and free up disk space.	All Users
Fix Corrupted Memo Files	<u>Very rarely</u> , usually after a power disruption, you may receive a “corrupted memo file error” while using ChurchWatch. To correct the problem, click this button.	All Users
Zap All Tables	CAUTION. This button deletes all data in all database tables. Note that the data cannot be recovered once zapped unless you have a good backup.	All Users
Reset SmartForms Data	Use this button to reset all SmartForms data. All sizes, positions and states of forms will be forgotten so that all forms revert back to original defaults. This is especially useful if a form is off-screen due to a change in screen resolution.	All Users
Repair House and People QuickSearch Lists	The QuickSearch lists in the Membership Manager are derived fields. You can regenerate and repair them at any time if necessary by clicking this button. Normally this is not necessary.	All Users
Mass Edit	Launches the Mass Edit Wizard to change large amounts of database data from one value to another	All Users
Default Backup Path	Use this field to set a default backup directory. The Backup Manager will always load this as the default disk drive and directory. Use the Browse button beside the field to choose a disk drive and directory.	All Users

Table 4-2 Maintenance Page

SETUP PAGE 3 - User Preferences

This page allows each user to customize ChurchWatch to their personal preferences.

Item	Description	Applies To
Desktop Window Size on Startup	You have three choices for the startup size of the ChurchWatch desktop: Normal: Window is sized normal Minimize: Window is minimized onto the Windows Task Bar Maximize: Window is maximized to use full screen Tip: Put ChurchWatch in your START-PROGRAMS-STARTUP folder and set the window size to minimized to have ChurchWatch auto-start and sit on the Windows Task Bar whenever you turn on your computer.	One User
Change Your Password	Use this button to change your login password. This button only appears if security is turned on.	One User
Show Family Photos on Household Form	If you are not using family photos you can uncheck this box.	One User
Show Person Photos on People Form	If you are not using person photos you can uncheck this box.	One User
Sound Effects	Check this box to turn on sound effects.	One User
Button Help Text	When this box is checked, ChurchWatch shows help text whenever you hover your mouse over a button.	One User
Notify on New Messages	When this box is checked, ChurchWatch will notify you when you receive a new inter-office message. Applicable only when security is turned on.	One User
Display Backup Reminder on Shutdown	When this box is checked, ChurchWatch will remind you to do a backup whenever you exit the program.	One User
Prompt on Deletes	When this box is checked, ChurchWatch will always ask if its ok to delete a record. We recommend leaving this checked.	One User
Show "ChurchWatch Today" on Startup	When this box is checked, the ChurchWatch Today page is always loaded when the program starts.	One User
Minimize Main Menu Form on Startup	If you don't use the main menu window, check this box to have it automatically minimized on startup.	One User
Auto Re-Index Tables On Exit	When this box is checked, ChurchWatch will automatically reindex your database tables when you exit (if no other users are online).	One User
Favorite Word Processor	Enter the path to your word processor's .EXE file. This item is used by the Sermon Manager when editing a sermon file.	One User

Table 4-3 User Preferences Page

SETUP PAGE 4 - Giving

This page is used to setup preferences related to the Giving, Pledge and Tax Receipt Managers.

Note: *If security is turned on, only users with access to the Giving Manager will be able to view this setup page.*

Item	Description	Applies To
Charity Registration #	Certain countries, particularly Canada, require that churches and charities be registered for tax purposes. Enter your church's charity registration number here. This number is printed on income tax receipts and on Substantiation of Contributions reports (USA).	All Users
Last Receipt # Assigned	Each tax receipt printed by ChurchWatch has a serial number for auditing purposes. This setup field is the last tax receipt number printed. It cannot be altered although you can reset the number to zero by clicking the RESET TO ZERO button. We recommend you do not reset the last receipt number but if necessary it should not be done more than once per tax year or duplicate serial numbers will result.	All Users
Default Giving Account	Most churches have a giving account that is used more commonly than others. For example "Budget". First setup your giving account names (refer to chapter 6) and then set the default giving account here. When adding offering data the Giving Manager will always pick this account by default in an attempt to minimize your data entry effort. To clear the default account click the delete button beside the field.	All Users
CCRA Website (Canada)	If your church is located in Canada, you are required by CCRA guidelines to include the CCRA website on all tax receipts. The CCRA website is defaulted to www.cra.gc.ca/charities but you can modify the website in this field if necessary.	All Users
Include CCRA Website on Tax Receipts	Check this box to include the CCRA website on tax receipts. If your church is not located in Canada, uncheck this box.	All Users
Auto Load Prior Giving Patterns (Master Enable)	Check this box to have the Giving Manager seek and automatically set the account and amount boxes based on a person's last giving when doing postings. This is very useful since many people follow a tithing pattern that repeats week to week. Use this feature to reduce data entry. This is the "master" enable switch. In addition, the auto-load status for <u>EACH PERSON</u> can be set on the GIVING page of the Membership Manager. Unchecking this box disables the auto load feature entirely regardless of the auto-load setting of each person.	All Users
Fiscal Year End	Enter the last date of your churches fiscal year here. This value is used in the fiscal year reports.	All Users

Item	Description	Applies To
Tax Receipt Digitized Signature	Tax receipts (Canada) and the Substantiation of Contributions report (USA) both permit a digitized signature to simplify the tax reporting process. Three buttons are provided here: SET SIGNATURE FILE: Click this to select a .BMP file that contains your digitized signature. CLEAR: Click this to clear the signature file. TEST: Click this to see what the signature would look like on a tax receipt. Tip: <i>When creating your signature file use a dark, thick felt pen and then scan at high quality. White Mountain Software would be pleased to assist you in scanning your signature.</i>	All Users

Table 4-4 Giving Page

SETUP PAGE 5 - Formats

This page allows you to setup ChurchWatch's auto formatting features.

Item	Description	Applies To
Date Format	Select the date format you would prefer to use. Examples are given with each.	All Users
Default Postal Code/Zip	This item is useful for reducing the amount of data entry you need to do when entering addresses. You can enter the first few characters of the zip code or postal code for your area. ChurchWatch will automatically enter these prefix characters whenever you create a new church family in the MEMBERSHIP MANAGER.	All Users
Currency Symbol	ChurchWatch uses a default currency symbol of "\$" which may not be correct for your country. You can set a single character currency symbol in this field.	All Users
Auto Formatting	This box contains several options for auto formatting names and list items. To keep your data tidy we highly recommend selecting an auto format style for each of the items listed. You have three choices: No Auto Formatting: Entered items are left as-is (e.g. "smith") Initial Caps: Entered items are auto converted to initial capital letters (e.g. "Smith") All Caps: Entered items are auto converted to all capitals (e.g. "SMITH") Note that there are FORMAT ALL NOW buttons for each. Click this button to cause ChurchWatch to reformat all stored data immediately. Tip: <i>If you have a name or list item that ChurchWatch has trouble auto-formatting you can set this option to No Auto Formatting, enter the name or list item and then reset this setup item to the desired format. Your entered name or list item will remain as-entered as long as you do not re-select the entry field.</i> Note: <i>Register data is not affected by auto formatting.</i>	All Users

Table 4-5 Formats Page

SETUP PAGE 6 - Appearance

This page allows you to setup the overall look and feel of the ChurchWatch program itself.

Item	Description	Applies To
Item List	Begin by selecting an item in the list on the left.	One User
Detail Window	Change settings using the prompts in the panel at the right.	One User
Themes	“Themes” are pre-defined sets of ChurchWatch appearance settings. ChurchWatch provides several themes that you can select from using the pull down list box in this window. In addition you can create and maintain you own themes using the buttons SAVE AS, SAVE and DELETE: SAVE AS Use the SAVE AS button to save your current settings under a new theme name. SAVE Use the SAVE button to save your current settings under the current theme name. This modifies the current theme. DELETE Use the DELETE button to delete a user defined theme. You cannot delete the default ChurchWatch theme.	One User

Table 4-6 Appearance Page

SETUP PAGE 7 - User Defined Fields, Membership Manager, People Level

This page allows you to set the titles used for user defined fields in the Membership Manager. These field names will be used in the Membership Manager, in data filters and in ChurchWatch reports.

Item	Description	Applies To
Character Fields	Six user defined character (text) fields are supported. Enter the titles here.	All Users
Numeric Fields	Three numeric fields are supported. Enter the titles here.	All Users
Checkbox Fields	Three logical (true/false) checkbox fields are supported. Enter the titles here.	All Users
Phone	Two additional phone numbers are supported. Enter the titles here.	All Users

Table 4-7 User Defined Fields, People Page

SETUP PAGE 8 - Security

Security is discussed in more detail in Chapter 7. Here is a summary of the security page on the SETUP form:

Item	Description	Applies To
User List	This list shows all currently defined user names.	N/A
Add	Click ADD to add a new user name.	N/A
Edit	Click EDIT to edit the name, password and/or access privileges for a user.	N/A
Delete	Click DELETE to delete a user name.	N/A
Disable All Security	When this box is checked, security is turned off but this is definitely not recommended. When security is turned off you will not be required to login when ChurchWatch starts. In addition, certain features of ChurchWatch such as the Message Manager will not be accessible. Note: <i>White Mountain Software strongly recommends that you leave security turned on. Your government's laws may in fact require that church records are protected.</i>	N/A
Clear Online Flags	If the list of user's online in FILE-WHOS ON shows more users than you know are logged on click this button to clear ChurchWatch's records of who is online. This will be required in the event of a power outage or PC crash while ChurchWatch is in use.	N/A

Table 4-8 Security Page

SETUP PAGE 9 - Behavior

You can change the behavior of ChurchWatch using the items on this page

Item	Description	Applies To
Auto-Set City When Adding New Families	Check this box to have the Membership Manager automatically set the city for you when new families are added. The church's city is used.	All Users
Auto-Set State/Province When Adding New Families	Check this box to have the Membership Manager automatically set the state or province for you when new families are added. The church's state or province is used.	All Users
Print Child's Last Name in Directories if Different From Contact's Last Name	Check this box to modify directory reports as described.	All Users
When Entering Report Manager Auto Select Favorites	Check this box to have each user's favorite reports list shown when the Report Manager is started. When unchecked, the Report Manager starts with the attendance reports list showing.	All Users
When Adding People Try to Guess the Gender	Check this box to have the Membership Manager auto-set the gender of each individual entered. First person is male, second is female and all following are male.	All Users

Table 4-9 Behavior Page

SETUP PAGE 10 - Events

ChurchWatch permits recurring events to be defined. You can adjust some of the parameters of this feature to optimize the performance of ChurchWatch.

Item	Description	Applies To
Recurring Events/Classes	When you define a recurring event or class, ChurchWatch looks ahead a specific number of days to auto-define future events. You can set the number of days that ChurchWatch looks ahead here. The lower this number the faster ChurchWatch will perform the look ahead and other event based operations. You can also cause an immediate look ahead (if you change the number) by clicking the LOOK AHEAD NOW button.	All Users
Data Integrity	When this box is checked, ChurchWatch will check your Facility, Resource and People schedules for schedule conflicts whenever an event or class is created or changed. Note that on slower computers this may be a slow operation. Uncheck this box to turn off the schedule check and speed up the operation of ChurchWatch when creating or changing events. The CHECK NOW button can be used to force a manual check at any time regardless of whether the checkbox is checked or not.	All Users
Attendance Data	By default ChurchWatch never deletes attendance data. You must manually purge the attendance data to free up disk space. Enter a date and click the PURGE button. Finally, go to the SETUP-MAINTENANCE page and click the PACK button.	All Users

Table 4-10 Events Page

SETUP PAGE 11 - User Defined Fields, Membership Manager, Household Level

This page allows you to set the titles used for user defined fields in the Membership Manager, Household level. These field names will be used in the Membership Manager, in data filters and in ChurchWatch reports.

Item	Description	Applies To
Character Fields	Two user defined character (text) fields are supported. Enter the titles here.	All Users
Numeric Fields	Two numeric fields are supported. Enter the titles here.	All Users
Checkbox Fields	Two logical (true/false) checkbox fields are supported. Enter the titles here.	All Users

Table 4-11 User Defined Fields, Household Page

SETUP PAGE 12 - Reports

This page allows you to modify ChurchWatch report files that don't appear in the Report Manager.

Item	Description	Applies To
Open Report File Outputs in the Appropriate External Program....	ChurchWatch is capable of outputting reports to several formats. Check this box to have the report open in the appropriate external viewer (for example Adobe PDF Reader, Microsoft Word etc)	One User
When Viewing On Screen, Use Report Viewer With Search Capabilities	ChurchWatch has two report viewers. The default viewer runs faster but has no search capabilities. Check this box to get a report viewer with search capabilities.	One User
Report List	Select the report you want to modify or restore from this list.	All Users
Modify Layout	Click this button to modify the layout of the selected report. For information on modifying reports, refer to the Report Manager chapter.	All Users
Restore Original	Whenever you modify the layout of a report, a backup copy of the original is automatically saved for you in the folder "Original Report Backups". If you create errors during the modification of the report you can always restore the original backup by clicking this button. Never delete the "Original Reports Backup" folder.	All Users

Table 4-12 Reports Page

SETUP PAGE 13 - Email

This page allows you to select an email method and setup the details. Two different email protocols are supported: SMTP and MAPI. Each has its own pros and cons. MAPI uses your email program (such as Outlook Express) to send email. The advantage is simplicity - you have already set up your email program and ChurchWatch simply uses the services of it. There are several disadvantages:

- MAPI will leave messages in the outbox of your email program (when using bulk email for example, this could be hundreds of copies of the same message).
- MAPI is not always reliable depending on the settings of your Windows installation and your email program
- Some email programs have to be MAPI enabled with an internal setup, otherwise MAPI requests are blocked (Outlook for example).
- MAPI does not allow good error checking from within ChurchWatch

Despite these disadvantages, MAPI is simple and requires no additional setup.

The other protocol is SMTP. SMTP is more complicated but is capable of sending email transparently without the use of an external email program. This allows ChurchWatch to send email on its own. The advantages are reliability, no messages in your outbox and good error checking and reporting. The disadvantage is that SMTP requires more setup. The rest of the items on this setup page apply directly to the SMTP selection (refer to table 4-13). Based on this information, select one of the protocols. If your selection is causing problems or it is not possible to send email, try the other protocol.

Item	Description	Applies To
Automatically call up the Windows Internet Dialer	Check this box if you use a dial-up internet connection. It will cause the dialer dialog to be displayed automatically when needed.	One User
Internet Mail Server Name for Outgoing Email	Name of your ISP's mail server.	One User
Your Email Address	Enter your full email address in this field	One User
Sender Name	Enter the name you want the receiver of the email to see in the 'from' field. Typically this is just your name (eg Jane Doe).	One User
Use SMTP Authentication ISP Login Name ISP Password	Check this box only if your ISP (Internet Service Provider) requires SMTP authentication. Normally this will not be required. If your ISP requires it, check this box and also enter your ISP login name and password. You can acquire this information from your ISP if you are not sure.	One User

Table 4-13 Email Page

Chapter 5 - Import and Export Managers

Data can easily be imported from your existing database system into ChurchWatch. You can also export data stored in ChurchWatch. Many popular file formats are supported. The Export Manager is also used to export giving data into popular accounting packages such as QuickBooks, Quicken and Simply Accounting.

Loading Data Into ChurchWatch - The Import Manager

You must proceed carefully when importing data into ChurchWatch and careful planning is important. ChurchWatch uses Microsoft Visual Foxpro's Import facility and no data validation is done. As such, you can create problems if you attempt to load a field that is of the wrong data type (e.g. a text field loaded into a numeric field for example). White Mountain Software intends to correct this limitation in future versions of ChurchWatch. Even with this limitation, the Import Manager is an extremely powerful tool to easily and quickly load your existing data into ChurchWatch.

Note that data you import is always appended to the existing ChurchWatch tables. That means that you can add data using the Import Manager at any time without disrupting the data you already have stored in ChurchWatch, but you cannot add data to existing records.

Planning and Preparing for the Import

This is a very important step. Carefully plan your import by doing four things:

1. Examine your existing data and the ChurchWatch table structures listed in Appendix A to determine which of your fields can be properly imported into ChurchWatch. Take note of the type of field ChurchWatch can accept (numeric, character, logical etc).
2. Choose the file type you want to import from. ChurchWatch supports:
 - Comma delimited text file (.TXT) **(BEST CHOICE)**
 - Blank delimited text file (.TXT)
 - Semi-Colon delimited text file (.TXT)
 - Tab delimited text file (.TXT)
 - Foxpro (and Xbase) DBF file (.DBF)
 - Microsoft Excel files (V2-V4, V5, V7) (.XLS)
 - Lotus Symphony file (.WRK, .WR1)
 - Lotus 1-2-3 file (.WKS, .WK1)
 - Symbolic link (.SLK)
 - System Data Format (SDF)
 - Microsoft Multiplan (.MOD)
 - Visicalc (.DIF)
 - Framework II (.FW2)
 - Paradox (.DB)
 - Rapidfile (.RPD)
3. Decide on how to uniquely define each family. You can use a numeric family id or

a family name but since many families have the same last name and since members of the same family may have different last names, we recommend assigning a temporary family id code to each family. Each person in the family should have the same numeric family ID code. Note that ChurchWatch will replace these temporary family IDs with new ones of its own choosing.

4. Create a file of the chosen file type using your existing Church Management software, database or some other software. Use only the fields you chose in step 1 and take note of the order of the fields in the file. Append your temporary family ID code if necessary during this step.

In our example, we are going to use a comma delimited text file to import two families. Refer to Appendix A and study the fields we have chosen. We have chosen the following fields in the following order:

1. Family name (family_nam of HOUSE table)
2. First name (first_name of PEOPLE table)
3. Authority (record_lev of PEOPLE table, where 1=Contact, 2=Spouse, 3=Child)
4. Address1 (address1 of HOUSE table)
5. City (city of HOUSE table)
6. Phone (housphone1 of HOUSE table)
7. Directory (directory of HOUSE table)

Here is the sample data we are going to use. We want to import two families. The Smith family will be placed into the church directory while the Peters family will not.

```
"Smith","Joe",1,"123 Elm Street","Anytown","555-1212",T
"Smith","Helen",2,"123 Elm Street","Anytown","555-1212",T
"Smith","Johnny",3,"123 Elm Street","Anytown","555-1212",T
"Smith","Cindy",3,"123 Elm Street","Anytown","555-1212",T
"Smith","Amanda",3,"123 Elm Street","Anytown","555-1212",T
"Peters","Eldon",1,"123 Any Street", "Anytown", "111-2222",F
"Peters","Shiela",2,"123 Any Street", "Anytown", "111-2222",F
"Peters","Tommy",3,"123 Any Street", "Anytown", "111-2222",F
```

Tip:	<i>Notice that blanks are not allowed in the input file unless inside quotations. Notice the T and F indicators (with no quotes) at the end of each record. T stands for TRUE and F stands for FALSE and they will be used to set the directory field which is a logical field (has a value of TRUE or FALSE only). For ChurchWatch logical fields you MUST use T or F with no quotes in order for the import to be successful.</i>
-------------	---

Tip:	<i>Date fields must have 4 digit years and be in exactly the same format as you have chosen for ChurchWatch (SETUP-FORMATS). In addition, if you are using a text file as the input source, the date fields should not be in quotes.</i>
-------------	--

As already mentioned, using a family ID code is a better method for import so lets add a numeric family ID to the start of each record:

```
1, "Smith", "Joe", 1, "123 Elm Street", "Anytown", "555-1212", T
1, "Smith", "Helen", 2, "123 Elm Street", "Anytown", "555-1212", T
1, "Smith", "Johnny", 3, "123 Elm Street", "Anytown", "555-1212", T
1, "Smith", "Cindy", 3, "123 Elm Street", "Anytown", "555-1212", T
1, "Smith", "Amanda", 3, "123 Elm Street", "Anytown", "555-1212", T
2, "Peters", "Eldon", 1, "123 Any Street", "Anytown", "111-2222", F
2, "Peters", "Shiela", 2, "123 Any Street", "Anytown", "111-2222", F
2, "Peters", "Tommy", 3, "123 Any Street", "Anytown", "111-2222", F
```

Now that the input file is complete and has been checked we are ready to begin the import.

Step 1 - Choose the Import Type

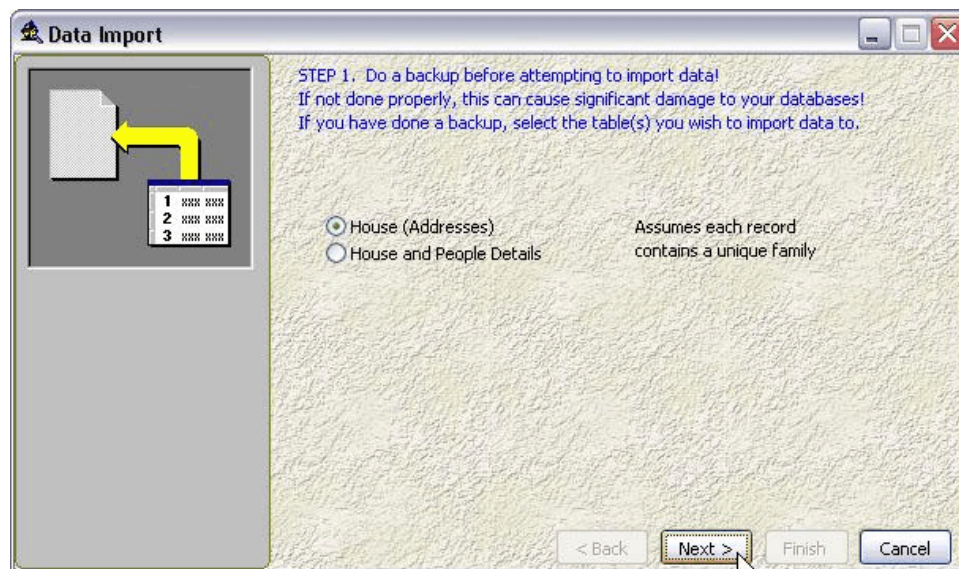


Figure 5-1 Choosing the Import Type

You have two choices for the import type. If you are simply importing family names and addresses choose the “House” option. If you are importing any fields that are contained in the PEOPLE table choose the “House and People Details” option. In this example we are importing fields that are contained in the PEOPLE table so we choose “House and People Details”.

Since we are using a Family ID instead of Family Name as the key we need to check the “Use Family ID in Import File as Key” checkbox.

Click the NEXT button to move to the next step.

Step 2 - Choose the Fields

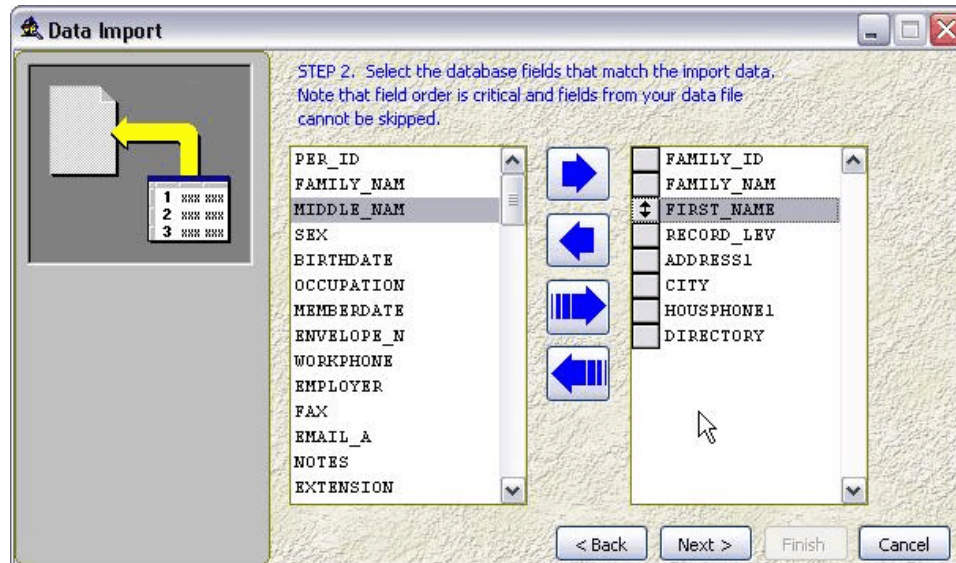


Figure 5-2 Choosing Import Fields

Next, choose the fields you are going to import into ChurchWatch from the list at the left. Move your chosen fields to the list on the right using the arrow buttons. Note that the order is very important and must exactly match the order of the fields in your input data file. If you make a mistake in the ordering, you can click and drag on the square boxes on the left side of the right hand list to reorder the items.

You may not skip fields in the input data file. The above figure shows the fields in our example input file in the correct order with no skipped fields.

If you choose an incorrect field name you can use the left facing arrows to move fields back to the main list but take note that they will be added back at the bottom of the left hand list.

Click the NEXT button to move to the next step.

Step 3 - Select File Type and Name

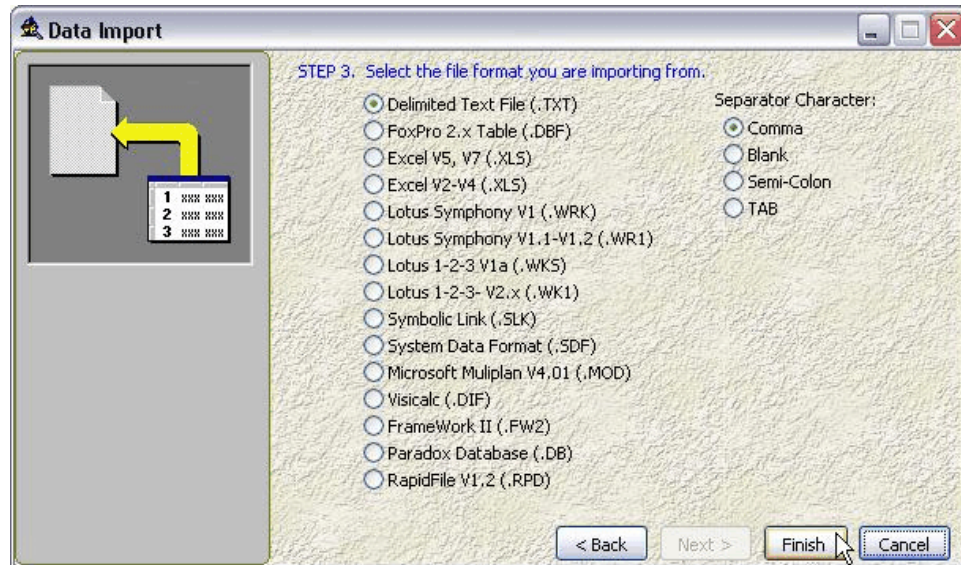


Figure 5-3 Setting File Type and Name

Next, set the file type for your input file. If the input file is a text file, as it is in this example, you must also choose the delimiter type. The "delimiter" is the character used to separate input fields. Choose one of comma, blank, semi-colon or tab. Our example is a comma delimited text file.

Click the FINISH button to move to the next step. The Import Manager will prompt you for the name of the file you are using for an input file. Use the displayed dialog box to select your file.

Step 4 - Review the Results and Commit the Data

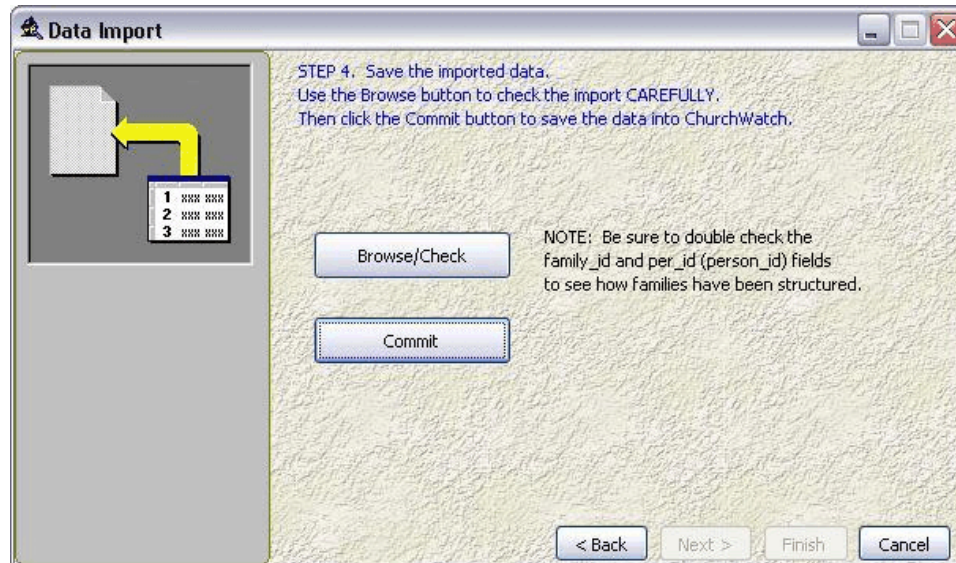


Figure 5-4 Final Steps

The Import will be performed and the page shown above will be displayed. Click the BROWSE/CHECK button to view the results of your import. Be sure to double check the way that the Import Manager has grouped the families in the input file:

Per_id	Family_id	Family_name	First_name	Record_lev	Address1	City	Housphone1	Directory
11	4	Smith	Joe	1	123 Elm Street	Anytown	555-1212	T
12	4	Smith	Helen	2	123 Elm Street	Anytown	555-1212	T
13	4	Smith	Johnny	3	123 Elm Street	Anytown	555-1212	T
14	4	Smith	Cindy	3	123 Elm Street	Anytown	555-1212	T
15	4	Smith	Amanda	3	123 Elm Street	Anytown	555-1212	T
16	5	Peters	Eldon	1	123 Any Street	Anytown	111-2222	F
17	5	Peters	Shiela	2	123 Any Street	Anytown	111-2222	F
18	5	Peters	Tommy	3	123 Any Street	Anytown	111-2222	F

Figure 5-5 Results of the Import

Study the results in Figure 5-5. Notice that the data has been correctly imported. Also notice that the family ID fields from our example input file have been changed. ChurchWatch assigns its own family IDs.

Tip: Blank records in the import are caused by blank lines in the input file or by a carriage return at the end of the file. You have a choice of correcting the input file and redoing the import or leaving the import results as-is and deleting the blank family in the Membership Manager later.

Although the data in the import results shows many repeated fields, such as the address field, ChurchWatch actually stores the data much more efficiently. In our example, only two (2) family records will be created with five (5) People records in the “Smith” family and three (3) People records in the “Peters” family.

Finally close the browse window and click the COMMIT button to commit the imported data into ChurchWatch. Once you have successfully imported data into ChurchWatch you should go to the SETUP->FORMATS page and format all data as desired using the FORMAT ALL NOW buttons.

Summary and Items of Note

Note the following:

- Giving data cannot be imported into ChurchWatch since there is a complex relationship between giving records and household (address) information.
- Use the BACK buttons if you make a mistake during the import process and need to redo a step
- Blanks are not allowed in .TXT input files unless between quotes (“”)
- You must use a family id or family name to group families
- Field order is critical
- You cannot skip fields in the input file unless they are at the end of the record
- Never import data to the PDIRECTORY field of the PEOPLE table. Choose the DIRECTORY field in the HOUSE table instead. ChurchWatch will automatically fill in the PDIRECTORY field for you.
- Importing marital status or title fields will update the appropriate lists in ChurchWatch
- ChurchWatch logical fields must be imported as T or F with no quotes
- Date fields must have 4 digit years and be in exactly the same format as you have chosen for ChurchWatch (SETUP->FORMATS). In addition, if you are using a text file as the input source, the date fields should not be in quotes.
- Blank lines in the input file cause blank records to be imported
- Do not use header records in the input file. Spreadsheet output files should be checked for a header record and if one exists it should be deleted.

Copying Data Out of ChurchWatch - The Export Manager

You can easily export your data into many different file formats using the Export Manager. You can export Household, People or Giving data. The Export Manager can also export your giving data into a QuickBooks, Quicken or Simply Accounting file. This is an excellent way to extract your giving information for use in many different accounting software packages since most will read QuickBooks files.

Step 1 - Choose the Data to Export

To start the Export Manager select FILE->EXPORT from the top-of-screen menu. The following page will be displayed:

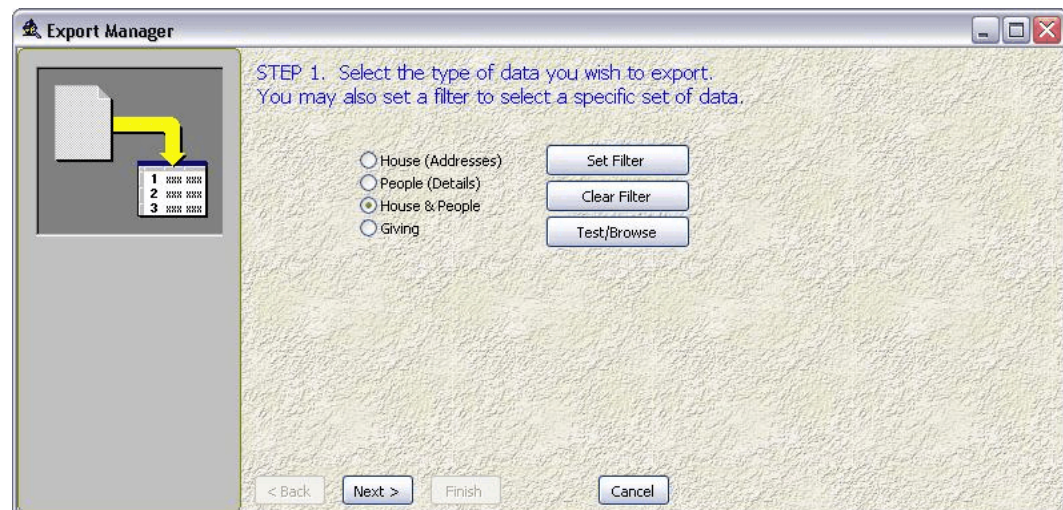


Figure5-6 Choosing the Data to Export

Select the type of data you want to export. You may also set a data filter (refer to Chapter 30) by clicking the SET FILTER button. Use the TEST/BROWSE button to review the data you have selected (note you will have an opportunity to select specific fields in the next step). Once you are satisfied with what you have selected, click the NEXT button. In the example above, we have chosen to export House and People fields.

The Giving export selection is a special case and will be covered later in this chapter.

Step 2 - Choose Specific Fields

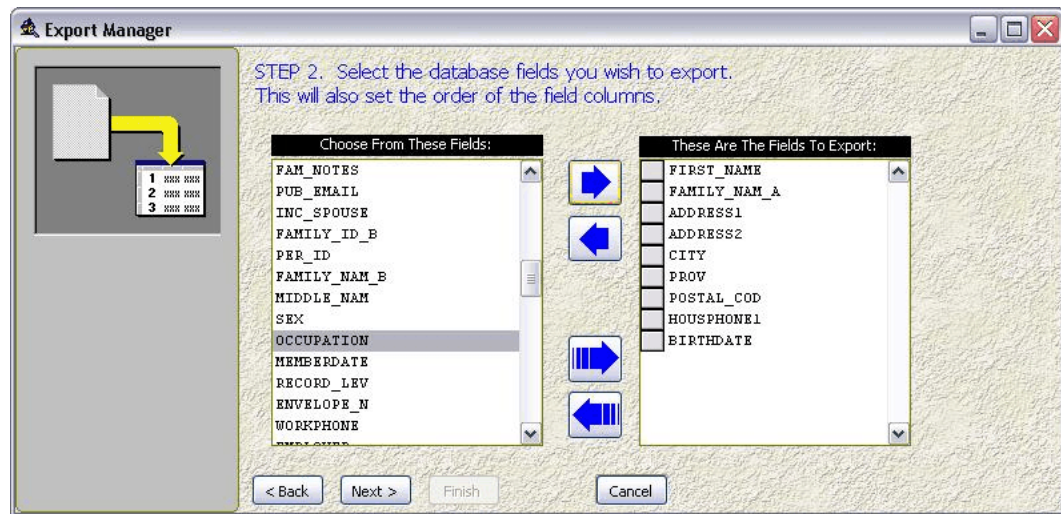


Figure 5-7 Choosing the Fields to Export

In this step you need to choose the specific data fields you are interested in exporting. The fields will be placed in the output field in the exact order that you select them. Use the arrow buttons to move fields from the master list at the left to the selection list at the right. In the example above we have chosen person's first name, the family name from the House table (see note below), the person's address and birthdate. You can reorder your selections by clicking and dragging on the square buttons in the right list box. When you are satisfied with your selections and their order click the NEXT button.

NOTE: When "House & People" is selected in step 1, there are several data fields with the same name in the HOUSE and PEOPLE tables. These will show up in the master field list as FAMILY_NAM_A, FAMILY_NAM_B, FAMILY_ID_A, FAMILY_ID_B etc. The "_A" fields are from the HOUSE table and the "_B" fields are from the PEOPLE table. Take care when selecting these fields.

Step 3 - Choose a File Type

Finally, you must choose the type of file you would like to export the data to. The Export Manager supports many different file types.

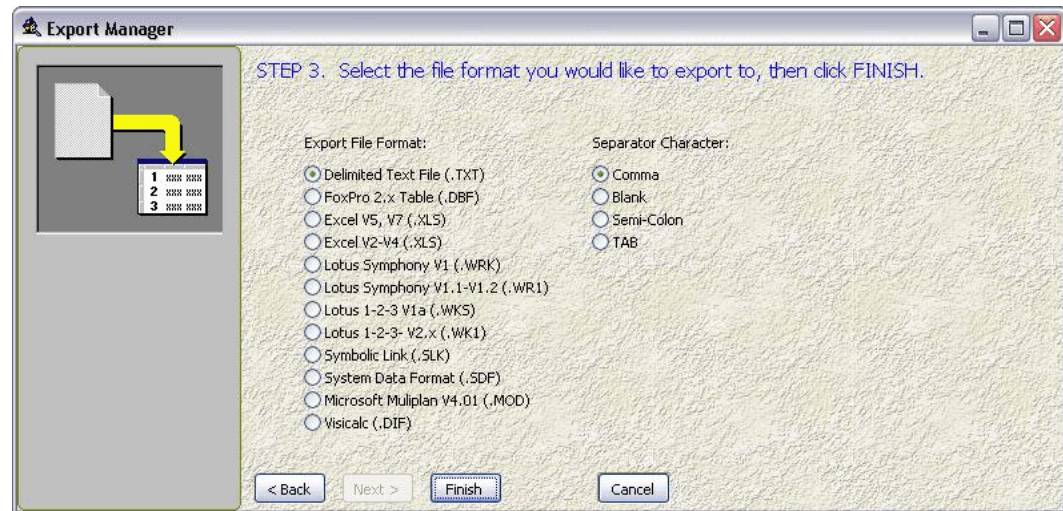


Figure 5-8 Choosing the Export File Type

When choosing a delimited text file you must also choose the separator character which can be one of a comma, a blank, a semi-colon or a tab. Choose the file type and then click the FINISH button. In our example we have chosen a comma delimited text file as the output destination.

Finally, you will be prompted for a file name and drive/folder location. Enter a file name. At this point the export will occur and indicate successful completion.

Here is the comma delimited text file created by our example:

```
"Eldon","Peters","123 Any Street","","Anytown","","","111-2222",1953.03.04
"Shiela","Peters","123 Any Street","","Anytown","","","111-2222",1954.03.08
"Tommy","Peters","123 Any Street","","Anytown","","","111-2222",1996.07.06
"Amanda","Smith","123 Elm Street","","Anytown","","","555-1212",1968.04.07
"Cindy","Smith","123 Elm Street","","Anytown","","","555-1212",1967.01.15
"Helen","Smith","123 Elm Street","","Anytown","","","555-1212",1945.12.18
"Joe","Smith","123 Elm Street","","Anytown","","","555-1212",1942.09.23
"Johnny","Smith","123 Elm Street","","Anytown","","","555-1212",1965.03.04
```

Tip: If you export to one of the non-text formats and have trouble reading the file, try creating a comma delimited text file instead. Most software packages are able to import comma delimited text files.

Exporting to Popular Accounting Packages

You can export your giving data directly to a native accounting package file. ChurchWatch supports:

- QuickBooks IIF files
- Quicken QIF files
- Simply Accounting for Windows
- Simply Accounting for DOS

When you select Giving Data in step one of the export, you are given several options as shown in Figure 5-9.

NOTE: As of Quicken 2004, QIF files are no longer supported.

IMPORTANT: Before beginning you will need to create accounts in your accounting package that exactly match the accounts in ChurchWatch including spelling and upper/lower case letters.

Step 1 - Choose the Accounting File Type

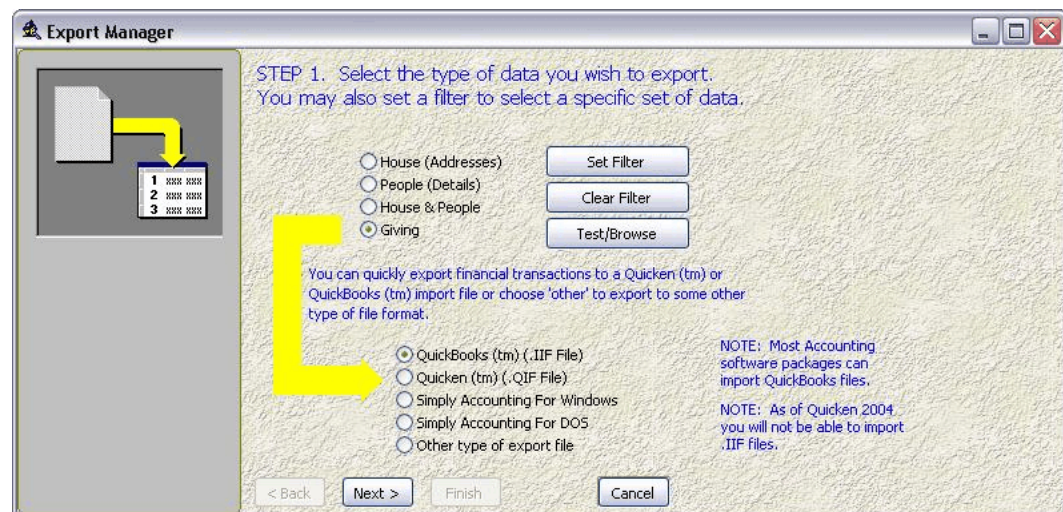


Figure 5-9 Choosing the Accounting File Type

Choose either a QuickBooks IIF file, a Quicken QIF file, Simply Accounting for Windows, Simply Accounting for DOS or other type of export file. Click the NEXT button to move to the next step. If you choose "other" follow the directions under STEP 2 - Choose Specific Fields in the previous section.

Step 2 - Choose the Giving Records to Export

Now you need to choose which giving records you are going to export. Simply clicking on the record will check the check box on that row and mark the record for export. Records that have already been exported are not listed to avoid exporting the same data more than once.



Figure 5-10 Selecting the Giving Records to Export

Since there are usually many records needing export to your accounting package, there are several powerful features on this page to assist you in selecting the correct records. Table 5-1 lists these features.

Form Item	Description
Clicking on a row	Click either on a row or in the check box to check or uncheck the individual record for export. <u>Only checked records are exported.</u>
 Check all, single batch date	Click this button to check off all records for one batch date. You will be prompted for the batch date.
 Check all, single account name	Click this button to check off all records for one specific giving account name. You will be prompted for the account name.
 Check all, single person	Click this button to check off all records for one specific person. You will be prompted for the person's name.

Form Item	Description
 Check all, single envelope number	Click this button to check off all records for one specific envelope number. You will be prompted for the envelope number.
 Check all	Click this button to check off all records listed.
 Uncheck all	Click this button to uncheck all records listed.
Exclude Transactions Already Exported Check Box	<u>To avoid duplicate accounting entries, this box should normally be checked to exclude data you have already exported.</u> If you would like to view records that have already been exported (and even export them again if you wish) uncheck this box. NOTE: This is a fairly dangerous operation with respect to keeping your accounting records up to date and for this reason, leave this check box checked whenever possible!

Table 5-1 Accounting Export Features

Sizing the Form, Changing the Sort order and Some Other Useful Features

You can resize the form to any size you are comfortable with. You can also change the sort order of the list simply by clicking on the column header. The width of the fields in the grid can be resized left and right by clicking between the column headers and then dragging either left or right. You can also change the row height by clicking between the rows and then dragging up or down. To reduce the list of records you are dealing with, you can set a data filter in step one - refer to Chapter 30 for information on data filters.

Step 3 - Performing the Export

You can specify the deposit account that transactions will be credited to. Each Account Name is associated with one Deposit Account Name. The association is made in the Accounts Editor (LISTS->ACCOUNT NAMES).

The screenshot shows the 'Accounts Editor' window with the 'Data Entry' tab selected. The 'Date Created' field is set to '2005.10.31'. The 'Account #' field is empty. The 'Account Name' field contains 'Budget'. The 'Budget (Goal)' field is set to '\$0.00' with a note '(Goal is \$ per year)'. The 'Deposit Acct' field is empty and has a mouse cursor hovering over it. To the right of the 'Deposit Acct' field are three icons: a dropdown arrow, a document icon, and a delete icon. A text box on the right side of the form states 'Deposit Account is Entered Here in the Account Names Form' with an arrow pointing to the 'Deposit Acct' field.

Figure 5-11 Setting the Deposit Account Name

In the Export Manager, once all desired records have been checked, click the FINISH button to begin the export. When prompted, enter the file name of the file you want to place the export data in. You may enter a file extension but it will be replaced with .IIF (QuickBooks) or .QIF (Quicken). For our example above, here is the sample **QuickBooks** file created. The first 3 lines are header information telling QuickBooks what is in this file. The following is an example QuickBooks file (note the deposit account names "Credit Union" and "Royal Bank"):

```
! TRNS, TRNSTYPE, DATE, ACCNT, NAME, AMOUNT, MEMO
! SPL, TRNSTYPE, DATE, ACCNT, NAME, AMOUNT, MEMO
! ENDTRNS
TRNS, DEP, 10/13/03, Credit Union, Elizabeth Evans, 35.00,
SPL, DEP, 10/13/03, Budget, Elizabeth Evans, -35.00,
ENDTRNS
TRNS, DEP, 10/13/03, Credit Union, Adam Johnson, 20.00,
SPL, DEP, 10/13/03, Budget, Adam Johnson, -20.00,
ENDTRNS
TRNS, DEP, 10/13/03, Royal Bank, Leanne Johnson, 30.00,
SPL, DEP, 10/13/03, Missions, Leanne Johnson, -30.00,
ENDTRNS
TRNS, DEP, 10/13/03, Credit Union, Loose Cash, 30.00,
SPL, DEP, 10/13/03, Budget, Loose Cash, -30.00,
ENDTRNS
```

Refer to your QuickBooks documentation for information on importing the file.

Here is a sample **Quicken** file:

D2001.11.15	"D" stands for deposit date
T30.00	"T" stands for transaction amount
NDEP	"N" stands for transaction type (DEP = deposit)
M	"M" stands for memo and holds your comment
PEldon Peters	"P" stands for payee
Lbudget	"L" stands for catagory (account)
^	
D2001.11.15	
T40.00	
NDEP	
M	
PHelen Smith	
LMissions	
^	
D2001.11.15	
T5.00	
NDEP	
M	
PShiela Peters	
LKidz Club	
^	
D2001.11.15	
T50.00	
NDEP	
M	
PJoe Smith	
LMissions	
^	

Refer to your Quicken documentation for information on importing the file.

Here is a sample **Simply Accounting** file:

```
10-14-03, "10", ""  
0, 35.00  
10-14-03, "1", ""  
0, 20.00  
10-14-03, "2", ""  
0, 30.00  
10-14-03, "0", ""  
0, 30.00
```

Refer to your Simply Accounting documentation for information on importing the file.

Chapter 6 - Lists



Figure 6-1 ChurchWatch Lists

ChurchWatch maintains several user editable lists in order to make the program as flexible as possible. Before entering data into ChurchWatch you will need to review and possibly add items to some of the lists shown in figure 6-1, excluding the "ChurchWatch Today" item.

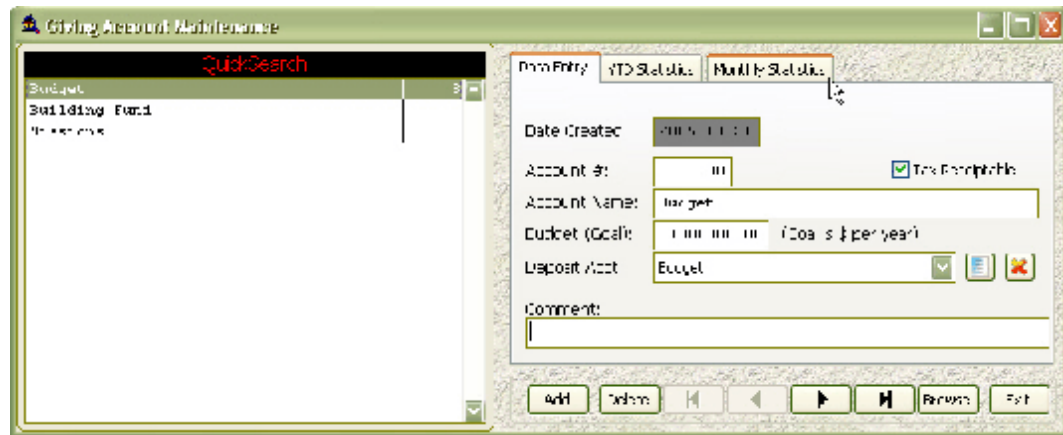
You will have to decide which lists need to be created. For example, if you plan to group people you will need to create some church group names in the Church Groups Names list. If you are using the Giving Manager to track offerings you will need to create items in the Accounts Names list. The following sections describe each of the ChurchWatch lists.

Tip: You can have ChurchWatch auto-format your list names by selecting an auto format method for lists on the FORMATS page of the SETUP form.

Account Names

If you intend to use the Giving Manager to track offerings or pledges, you will need to create a list of giving accounts that each offering or pledge can be assigned to. ChurchWatch provides a Giving Account Editor for this purpose. Note that once an account is used in the Giving Manager it cannot be deleted until either the record(s) in the Giving Manager are deleted or have their account altered, or the giving data is archived at year end. The Giving Account Editor is also where you associate deposit accounts with giving accounts for use in the Export Manager when exporting to an external Accounting software package.

To access this form select “Accounts Names” from the Lists menu.



The screenshot shows the "Giving Account Maintenance" window. On the left is a list box containing "Building Fund" and "The Lord's Supper". Above the list is a "QuickSearch" field. On the right is a form with tabs for "New Entry", "YTD Statistics", and "Monthly Statistics". The "New Entry" tab is active. The form fields include: "Date Created" (a date picker), "Account #:" (a text field with "000"), "Account Name:" (a text field with "Target"), "Budget (Goal):" (a text field with "10000000" and a sub-label "(Goal \$ per year)"), "Deposit Acct:" (a dropdown menu with "Eccles" selected), and "Comment:" (a text area). There is a checkbox for "Tax Exemptible" which is checked. At the bottom are buttons for "Add", "Delete", "Previous", "Next", and "Exit".

Figure 6-2 Giving Account Editor

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Date Created	Date the giving account was created.
Account #	You can assign a numeric account number to the account.
Tax Receiptable	Check this box if the giving account is tax receiptable. The receiptable status of any transaction in the Giving Manager can be altered at any time. The value of this will be the default used at initial entry time. Important: <i>Only records marked receiptable will be included on tax receipts and on the Substantiation of Contributions Report.</i>
Account Name	Name of the account. This item will be auto formatted if list auto format is turned on.
Budget	Set a yearly budget goal for this account by filling in this field.
Deposit Acct	If you intend to export giving data and import it into an external accounting package, you will need to define a deposit account name for each giving account. The deposit account name must <u>exactly</u> match the deposit account name in your accounting package. This is the deposit account that offerings to this giving account will be credited to in a double entry bookkeeping system.
Comment	Any comment.
PAGE 2	
Table	The table on this page shows the year-to-date totals for all accounts you have created. Items in read show goals that have not been met.
PAGE 3	
Table	The table on this page shows the monthly totals for all accounts you have created.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this to create a new giving account.
Del	Click this to delete the current giving account name. You cannot delete accounts that are in use.
<	Click this to go to the first account.
<	Click this to go back one account.
>	Click this to go forward one account.
>	Click this to go to the last account.
Browse	Click this to view all account data in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Giving Account Editor.

Table 6-1 Giving Account Editor Form Items

Church Group Names

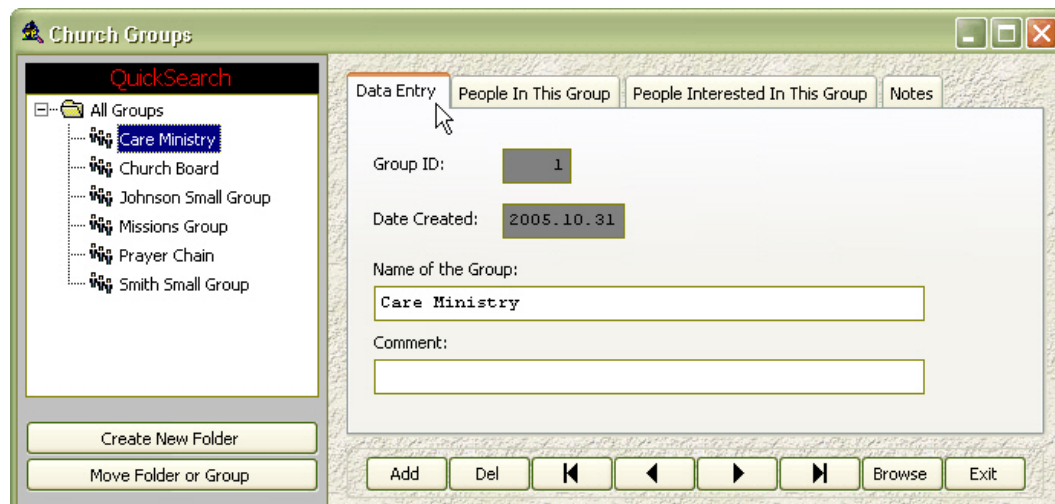


Figure 6-3 Church Group Names Editor

You can create a list of church group names using the Church Group Names Editor. Examples of church groups might be cell groups, prayer groups, small groups, board members, missions group members, People who like pizza etc. Select "Church Group Names" from the Lists menu.

Grouping people is very useful in the Mail Manager where you can send a form letter, print mailing labels or do a mail merge to all members of a group. Many reports are also group based. You can add a person to a group or set of groups in the Membership Manager, Groups page. Perhaps a more convenient way is to add people to the group directly in the Church Group Names Editor since many people can be added here at once to the same group.

Group maintenance is also much easier in the Group Names Editor since you can see all people in the group at once making it easier to remove a set of people or all people from the group.

The Group Names Editor allows you to create folders and sub-folders to help organize your groups more efficiently.

Table 6-2 lists the form items with their descriptions.

Renaming a Group or Folder

To rename a group or folder, click on the name in the list, pause and then click it a second time. When a selection box appears around the item, make any edits you require and then press the ENTER key.

People Interested in the Group

You can also keep track of a list of people interested in the group but not formally included in the group on page 3 of this form.

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
List	The list is a “treeview” control that shows group folder names and group names within each folder. There is a root folder called “All Groups” that cannot be deleted. Click on a group name in this list to select it for editing.
Create New Folder	Click this button to create a new group folder. The folder is created in (under) the currently selected folder or the parent folder of the currently select group.
Move Folder or Group	First select the group or folder you want to move, then click this button. In the list that appears, select the folder name that you want to move the item(s) to. You may move a single group or an entire folder tree (including all sub folders).
Group ID	Used internally by ChurchWatch.
Date Created	The date the group was created.
Name of the Group	Name of the group. This will be auto formatted if list auto formatting is turned on. This field indicates the current group that most buttons on this form will operate on.
Comment	Any comment.
PAGE 2	
List Box	A list of all people assigned to this group.
Add People	Click this button to add people to the current group.
Add By Filter	This button provides a handy way to add a large number of people to the group by using a people filter. For more information on filters refer to chapter 30.
Remove	Select a person in the group and then click this button to remove him/her from the current group.
Remove All	Click this to remove all people from the current group.
Delete All	Similar to Remove All except this deletes all people in the group <u>from your Membership data as well</u> . Use this button with caution.
PAGE 3	
List Box	A list of all people interested in this group.
Add People	Click this button to add people to the current interest group.
Add By Filter	This button provides a handy way to add a large number of people to the interest group by using a people filter. For more information on filters refer to chapter 30.
Remove	Select a person in the interest group and then click this button to remove him/her from the current interest group.

Form Item	Description
Remove All	Click this to remove all people from the current interest group.
Delete All	Similar to Remove All except this deletes all people in the interest group <u>from your Membership data as well</u> . Use this button with caution.
PAGE 4	
Notes	You can keep free-form notes, meeting minutes or anything else of interest in the notes window for each group.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this to create a new group.
Del	Click this to delete the current group.
<	Click this to go to the first group in the list.
<	Click this to go back one group.
>	Click this to go forward one group.
>	Click this to go to the last group.
Browse	Click this to view all group data in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Group Editor.

Table 6-2 Group Editor Form Items

Church Facilities

Every church has facilities that need to be managed. Facilities are usually rooms in the church such as meeting rooms, class rooms, the sanctuary, a gym etc. ChurchWatch provides a Church Facilities Editor to allow you to create and maintain a list of facilities. The facilities you define can be booked in the Event and Sunday School Managers. You can view the booking schedule for any given facility from several places in ChurchWatch. ChurchWatch can also warn you if you over book a facility. Before any of this can happen, you need to create a list of facilities specific to your church. Select “Church Facilities” from the Lists menu.

Figure 6-4 Church Facilities Editor

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Facility ID	Used internally by ChurchWatch.
Date Created	The date the facility name was created.
Name of the Facility	Name of the facility. This will be auto formatted if list auto formatting is turned on. This field indicates the current facility that most buttons on this form will operate on.
Comment	Any comment.
PAGE 2	
List Box	A list of all events and classes that use this facility.

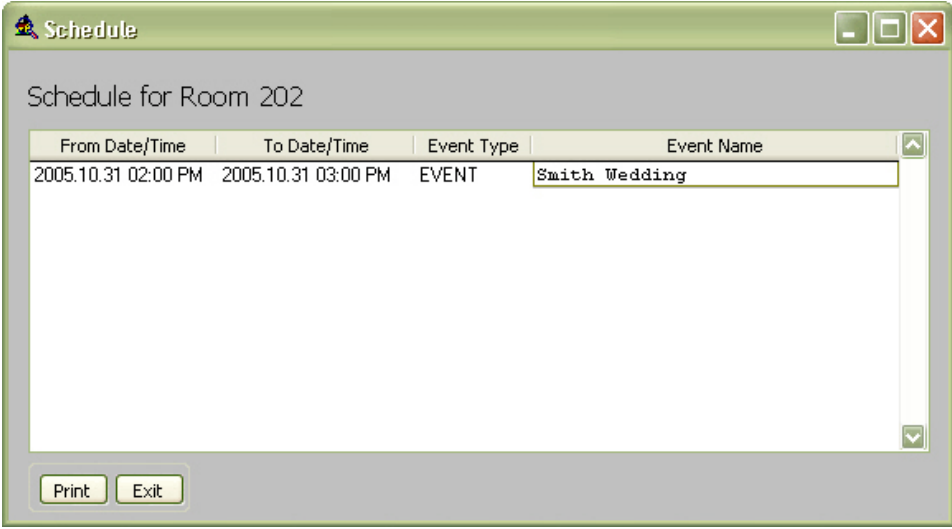
Form Item	Description
Schedule	Click this to view the detailed schedule listing for the facility. Figure 6-6 shows an example schedule.  Figure 6-5 Sample Schedule Display (From button on page 2)
Remove	Select an event or class and then click this button to remove the facility from the selected event or class.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this to create a new facility.
Del	Click this to delete the current facility.
<	Click this to go to the first facility in the list.
<	Click this to go back one facility.
>>	Click this to go forward one facility.
>	Click this to go to the last facility.
Browse	Click this to view all facility data in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Facilities Editor.

Table 6-3 Facilities Editor Form Items

Church Resources

Every church has resources that need to be managed. A “Resource” is another name for an “Asset”. Resources are assets that the church owns and needs to track for insurance, booking, lending, scheduling or other reasons. ChurchWatch provides a Resource Editor to allow you to create and maintain a list of resources and even store a photo of the resource. The resources you define can be booked in the Event and Sunday School Managers. You can view the booking schedule for any given resource from several places in ChurchWatch. ChurchWatch can also warn you if you over-book a resource. Before any of this can happen, you need to create a list of resources specific to your church. Select “Church Resources” from the Lists menu.

Figure 6-6 Resource Editor

Tip: If you decide to track your church resources using the Resource Editor, remember to keep a backup of your ChurchWatch data off-site in case of a fire. This listing would be useful for insurance purposes.

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Resource ID	Used internally by ChurchWatch.
Date Created	Date resource name was created.
Asset #	If your church keeps asset numbers enter it here. ChurchWatch will not use it except to print it on reports.
Resource Name	Name of the resource. NOTE: <i>If the name of the resource has a red background it indicates that the resource is currently lent out - check the Borrow Page to see who has it.</i> This item will be auto formatted if list auto formatting is turned on. This field indicates the current resource that most buttons on this form will operate on.
Manufacturer	Company that manufactured the resource item.
Model	Model number.
Serial #	Serial number.
Add (Photo)	Click this to add a photo of the resource. The photo must be in .BMP format.
View (Photo)	Click this to view a larger copy of the photo.
Del (Photo)	Click this to delete the photo.
Comment	Any comment.
PAGE 2	
Purchased By	Person who purchased the resource item.
Purchase Date	Date the resource was purchased.
Purchase Price	Amount paid for the resource.
Warranty Expires	Warranty expiry date.
Vendor Contact Info and Notes	Name, address, phone, free form notes etc of the company, organization or individual that the resource was purchased from. You can enter anything you want in this edit box.
PAGE 3	
Date Sold	Date the resource was sold.
Sale Price	Sale price.
Sold To and Contact Information	Name, address, phone, free form notes etc of the company, organization or individual the resource was sold to. You can enter anything you want in this edit box.
PAGE 4	

Form Item	Description
Borrowed By	Name of person who currently has the resource borrowed. Can only be borrowed by a person listed in the Membership Manager. NOTE: <i>The present version of ChurchWatch does not consider borrowed items when checking for resource conflicts. Keep this in mind when lending out items that may be required by church events or classes.</i>
Date Borrowed	Date the resource was borrowed.
Set	Click this to select the name of the person borrowing the resource.
Clear	Click this to clear the borrower's name.
PAGE 5	
List Box	A list of events and classes that are using this resource.
Schedule	Click this to view the detailed schedule listing for the resource. Figure 6-4 shows an example schedule.
Remove	Click this button to remove the current resource from the selected event or class.
BUTTONS:	
Add	Click this to create a new resource.
Del	Click this to delete the current resource name.
<	Click this to go to the first resource.
<<	Click this to go back one resource.
>>	Click this to go forward one resource.
>	Click this to go to the last resource.
Browse	Click this to view all resource data in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Resource Editor.

Table 6-4 Resource Editor Form Items

Date Names

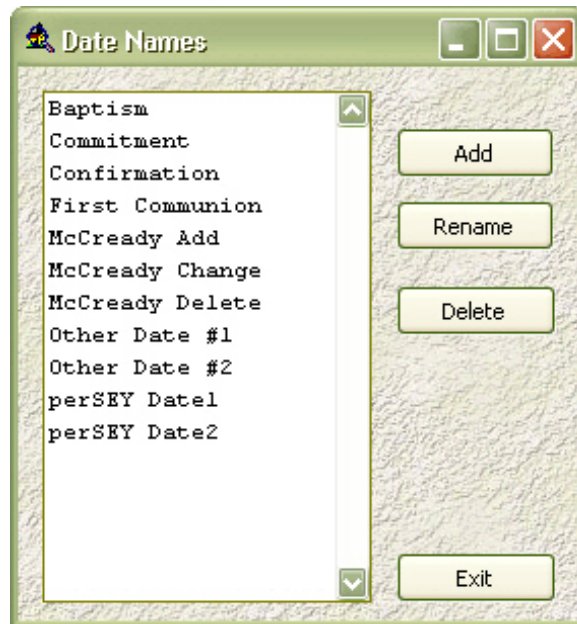


Figure 6-7 Church Dates Editor

You can store any number of special dates for every person in your database. Each date can be given a name of your choosing (refer to the example in figure 6-7). Use the Date Names Editor to edit the names of the dates you want to keep track of. Table 6-5 lists the form items with their descriptions.

Form Item	Description
List	Lists all defined date names.
Add	Click this button to add a new date name.
Rename	Select a date name, then click this button to rename it.
Delete	Select a date name, then click this button to delete it.
Exit	Click this to exit the Date Names Editor.

Table 6-5 Date Names Editor Form Items

Deposit Account Names

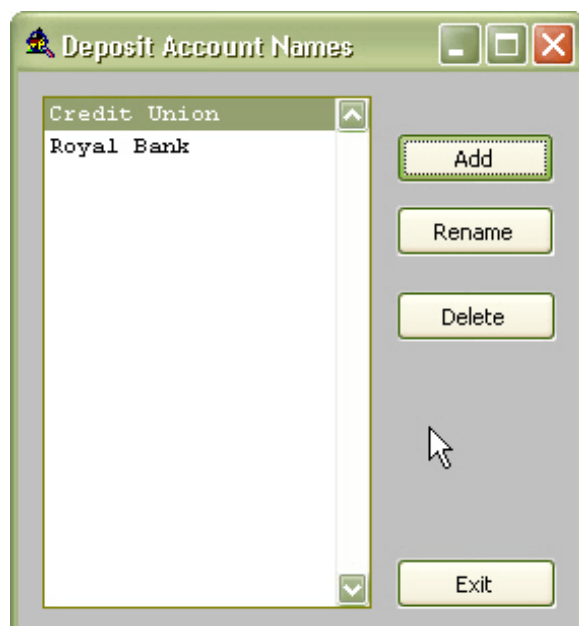


Figure 6-8 Deposit Account Names

Deposit account names are associated with giving accounts in the Account Names Editor (already described). Deposit Account Names are created in the Deposit Account Names editor. Select “Deposit Account Names” from the Lists menu.

Form Item	Description
List	Lists all defined deposit account names.
Add	Click this button to add a new deposit account name.
Rename	Select a deposit account name, then click this button to rename it.
Delete	Select a deposit account name, then click this button to delete it.
Exit	Click this to exit the Deposit Account Names Editor.

Table 6-6 Date Names Editor Form Items

District/Area Names

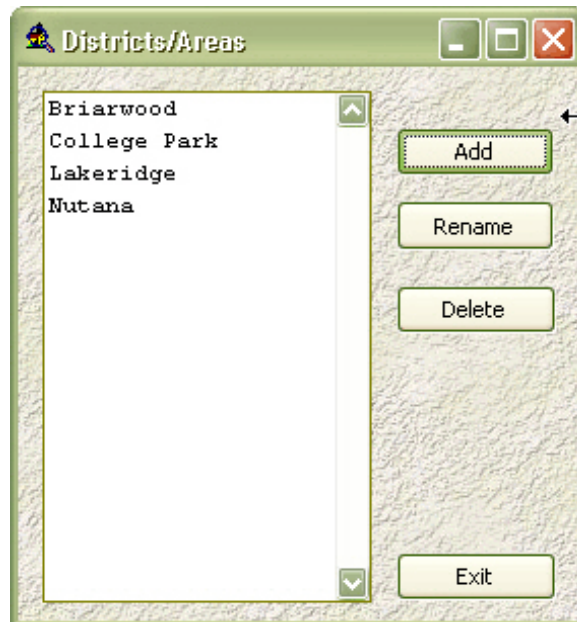


Figure 6-9 District and Area Names Editor

You can create a list of districts or areas using this form. Districts/areas are selected in the Membership Manager. There are also several related reports in the Report Manager. You can also filter on a specific district/area in the Mail Manager.

Form Item	Description
List	Lists all defined deposit account names.
Add	Click this button to add a new deposit account name.
Rename	Select a deposit account name, then click this button to rename it.
Delete	Select a deposit account name, then click this button to delete it.
Exit	Click this to exit the Deposit Account Names Editor.

Table 6-7 District/Area Names Editor Form Items

Marital Status

You can enter your own marital status names for use in the Membership Manager by using the Marital Status Editor. Select “Marital Status” from the Lists menu.



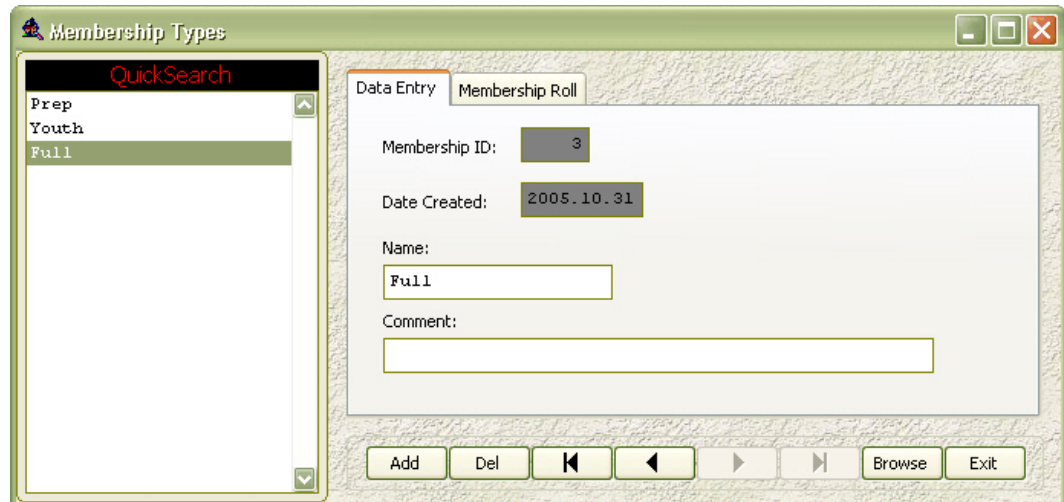
Figure 6-10 Marital Status Editor

Form Item	Description
List	The list at the left of the form lists all currently defined marital status names. The first item in the list is always a blank item and it cannot be deleted. Click inside this list to select a marital status type for renaming or deletion.
Add	Click this to create a new marital status type.
Rename	Click this button to rename the current selected marital status type.
Delete	First select an item from the list and then click this to delete the marital status.
Exit	Click this to exit.

Table 6-8 Marital Status Editor Form Items

Membership Types

You can enter your own church membership types for use in the Membership Manager by using the Membership Type Editor. Example membership types might be “Full”, “Youth”, “No” etc. Select “Membership Types” from the Lists menu.



The screenshot shows the "Membership Types" window with a green title bar. On the left is a "QuickSearch" list box containing "Prep", "Youth", and "Full", with "Full" selected. The main area has two tabs: "Data Entry" (active) and "Membership Roll". The "Data Entry" tab contains fields for "Membership ID" (value: 3), "Date Created" (value: 2005.10.31), "Name" (value: Full), and "Comment" (empty). At the bottom are buttons: "Add", "Del", navigation arrows, "Browse", and "Exit".

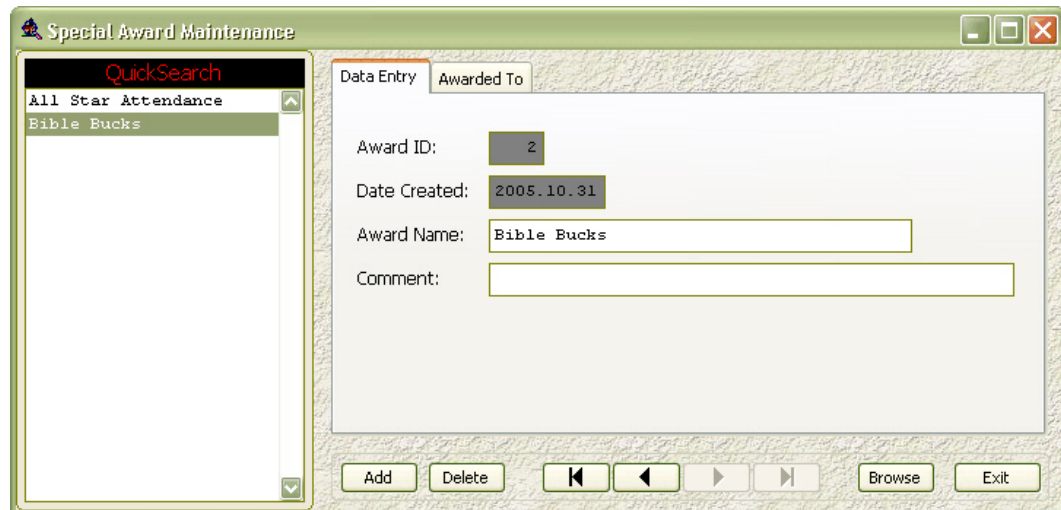
Figure 6-11 Membership Types Editor

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Membership ID	Used internally by ChurchWatch.
Date Created	Date this membership type was created.
Name	Name of the membership type. This item will be auto formatted if list auto formatting is turned on. This field indicates the current type that most buttons on this form will operate on.
Comment	Any comment.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this to create a new membership type.
Del	Click this to delete the current membership type.
<	Click this to go to the first membership type.
<	Click this to go back one membership type.
>	Click this to go forward one membership type.
>	Click this to go to the last membership type.
Browse	Click this to view all membership types in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Membership Types Editor.

Table 6-9 Membership Types Editor Form Items

Special Awards

From the Sunday School Manager you can assign special awards to people. Awards are defined in the Award Editor. Award handling is unique since deleting an award from the awards list will not remove copies of the award already assigned to people. Select “Special Awards” from the Lists menu.



The screenshot shows the "Special Award Maintenance" window. On the left is a "QuickSearch" panel with a list containing "All Star Attendance" and "Bible Bucks". The main area has two tabs: "Data Entry" (selected) and "Awarded To". The "Data Entry" tab contains the following fields:

- Award ID: 2
- Date Created: 2005.10.31
- Award Name: Bible Bucks
- Comment: (empty text box)

At the bottom of the window are buttons for "Add", "Delete", navigation arrows, "Browse", and "Exit".

Figure 6-12 Special Awards Editor

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Award ID	Used internally by ChurchWatch
Date Created	Date the award was created.
Award Name	Name of the award. This item will be auto formatted if list auto formatting is turned on. This field indicates the current award that most buttons on this form will operate on.
Comment	Any comment.
PAGE 2	
Table	A list of all people who have the current special award.
Add People	Click this button to add people to the list.
Remove	Select a person and then click this button to remove him/her from the list.
Remove All	Click this button to remove all people from the list.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this to create a new award.
Del	Click this to delete the current award name.
<	Click this to go to the first award.
<	Click this to go back one award.
>>	Click this to go forward one award.
>	Click this to go to the last award.
Browse	Click this to view all awards in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Special Awards Editor.

Table 6-10 Special Awards Editor Form Items

Special Needs

Adults and children in your church may have special needs that Sunday School teachers and others will need to know about. You can create a list of special needs and then assign them to people. Some examples of special needs might be “Asthma”, “Wheel Chair Access” or “Allergic to Bee Stings”. There are several reports pertaining to special needs and you can target a group of people with one special need in the Mail Manager to create mailings, mailing labels, etc. Select “Special Needs” from the Lists menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Special Needs Maintenance' application window. It features a 'QuickSearch' list on the left with three items: 'Asthma', 'Peanut Allergy', and 'Wheelchair Access'. The 'Wheelchair Access' item is highlighted. To the right, the 'Data Entry' tab is active, displaying fields for 'Need ID' (3), 'Date Created' (2005.10.31), 'Special Need Name' (Wheelchair Access), and 'Comment'. The bottom of the window contains a row of buttons: 'Add', 'Del', navigation arrows, 'Browse', and 'Exit'.

Figure 6-13 Special Needs Editor

You can add a person to one or more special needs groups in the Membership Manager, Needs page. Perhaps a more convenient way is to add people to the group directly in the Special Needs Editor since many people can be added at once here.

Special Need maintenance is also much easier in the Special Needs Editor since you can see all people in the group at once making it easier to remove a set of people or all people from the group.

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Need ID	Used internally by ChurchWatch.
Date Created	The date the need name was created.
Special Need Name	Name of the special need. This will be auto formatted if list auto formatting is turned on. This field indicates the current need that most buttons on this form will operate on.
Comment	Any comment.
PAGE 2	
List Box	A list of all people who have this need.
Add People	Click this button to add people to the group with the current need.
Remove	Select a person in the needs group and then click this button to remove him/her from the current needs group.
Remove All	Click this to remove all people from the current need group. This will not actually delete any people records, just remove the need.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this to create a new special need.
Del	Click this to delete the current special need.
<	Click this to go to the first need in the list.
<	Click this to go back one need.
>	Click this to go forward one need.
>	Click this to go to the last need.
Browse	Click this to view all special need data in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Special Needs Editor.

Table 6-11 Special Needs Editor Form Items

Time & Talents

Finding volunteers for various jobs that need doing around the church can be a challenge. The Time and Talents List and T&T Page in the Membership Manager can help you find the people you need. The Time and Talents Editor is the method by which you can create a list of hobbies, interests, skills, spiritual gifts, ministries and any other item you can think of. Select "Time & Talents" from the Lists menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Time And Talents' editor window. On the left, a 'QuickSearch' list includes 'Carpentry', 'Computers', 'Prophecy', and 'Teaching'. The main 'Data Entry' section shows 'Date Created' as '2005.10.31' and 'Name of Time/Talent' as 'Teaching'. Under 'Type', 'Skill (S)' is selected. Navigation buttons at the bottom include 'Add', 'Del', left and right arrows, 'Browse', and 'Exit'.

Figure 6-14 Time and Talents Editor

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Date Created	Date the time/talent was created.
Name of Time/Talent	Name of the time/talent. This will be auto formatted if list auto formatting is turned on. This field indicates the current time/talent that most buttons on this form will operate on.
Type	Type. One of: A Activity G Gifting H Hobby or Interest S Skill M Ministry O Other
PAGE 2	
List Box	A list of all people who have or are involved with this time/talent.
Add People	Click this to add people to the list of people who have or are involved with the current time/talent.
Remove	Select a person and then click this to remove him/her from the group of people that have the current time/talent.
Remove All	Click this to remove all people from the group of people who have this time/talent.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this to create a new time/talent.
Del	Click this to delete the current time/talent.
<	Click this to go to the first time/talent.
<	Click this to go back one time/talent.
>	Click this to go forward one time/talent.
>	Click this to go to to the last time/talent.
Browse	Click this to view all time/talent data in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Time & Talent Editor.

Table 6-12 Time and Talents Editor Form Items

Titles

You have the option of entering titles for people such as Mr., Mrs., Ms., etc in the Membership Manager. Doing so will give you the option of creating more formal mailing labels in the Mail Manager. For example “Mr. and Mrs. Joe Smith” rather than “Joe and Helen Smith”. Before you can do so you will need to create the titles using the Titles Editor. Select “Titles” from the Lists menu.

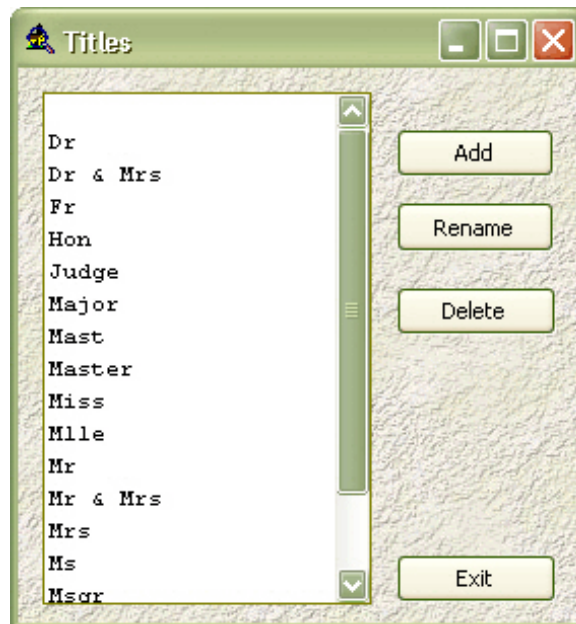


Figure 6-15 Titles Editor

Form Item	Description
List	The list at the left of the form lists all currently defined titles. The first item in the list is always a blank item and it cannot be deleted.
Add	Click this to create a new title.
Rename	First select a title from the list and then click this to rename it.
Delete	First select a title from the list and then click this to delete it.
Exit	Click this to exit the Titles Editor.

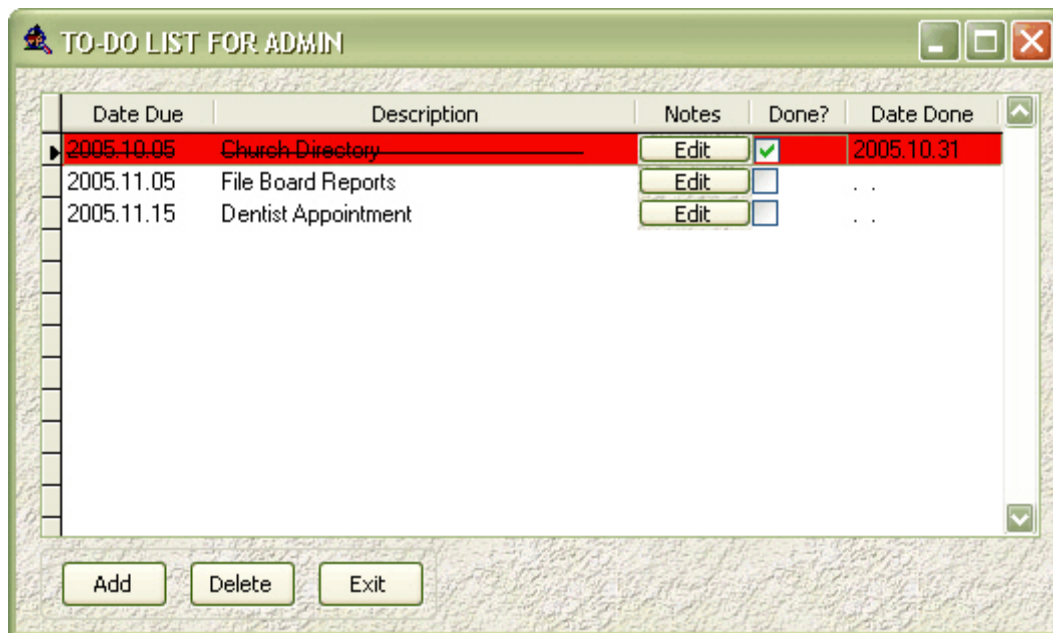
Table 6-13 Titles Editor Form Items

Reports

There are many reports available relating to all of the different ChurchWatch lists. Refer to Chapter 17 for information about the Report Manager.

To-Do List

You can keep a simple, personal, checklist of things to do using the To-Do List. Figure 6-16 shows the To-Do list form. Click “To-Do List” from the main menu or select it from the “Forms” menu. The to-do list is not considered to be a ChurchWatch list since it is not a setup type of list.



Date Due	Description	Notes	Done?	Date Done
2005.10.05	Church Directory	Edit	☒	2005.10.31
2005.11.05	File Board Reports	Edit	☐	..
2005.11.15	Dentist Appointment	Edit	☐	..

Add Delete Exit

Figure 6-16 Personal To-Do List

Each user has his/her own private and personal to-do list. Items entered here cannot be seen by other users. Click the ADD button to add an item and then fill in the blanks. Select an item and click DELETE to remove it. You can also keep free-form notes for each item by clicking the EDIT button. When the item is done check the done checkbox and the item will be struck from the list.

Note: Items shown in red are past due.

Chapter 7 - Security and User Name Maintenance

Why Do You Need Security?

ChurchWatch has several layers of security built into it. The product is shipped with security turned off to make it easier for first time users. When security is turned on you will be required to log in to gain access to ChurchWatch. That means you will need a login name and a password. Not only is the use of the security features recommended, your government's laws may actually require that your church records be protected.

Although many people may have access to the church computer(s), and therefore ChurchWatch, only the people you give user names and passwords to will actually be able to enter the program.

Passwords used in ChurchWatch are stored encrypted to minimize chances that someone would be able to "crack" the security system. As well, when passwords are typed in, the characters are not shown on the screen.

You will need to designate one person to be the ChurchWatch administrator and an "admin" user account is supplied for this purpose. The "admin" account cannot be deleted or modified.

It is HIGHLY recommended that you turn on security as soon as you are comfortable with ChurchWatch.

What Parts of the Program Are Protected?

All areas of the program can be protected in detail with View/Modify and/or Delete access privileges.

Turning Security On or Off

Security is turned on by unchecking the "Disable All Security" checkbox on the SECURITY page of the SETUP form (refer to figure 7-2). Once security is turned on only the "admin" user will have access to the SECURITY page from that point on. Only the "admin" user has permission to add or delete user accounts.

To turn off security (not recommended) login as "admin" and check the "Disable All Security" checkbox on the SECURITY page of the SETUP form.

Once security is turned on a login form will appear each time you start ChurchWatch as shown in figure 7-1. In order to gain entry into ChurchWatch you will need a user account and password. These can only be created by the ChurchWatch administrator.

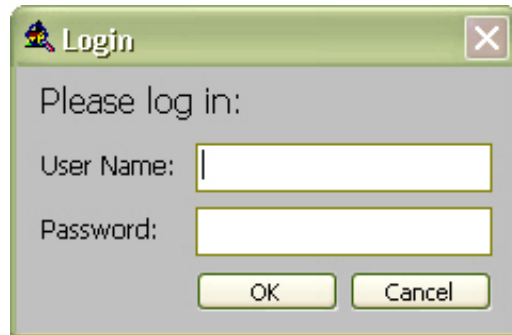


Figure 7-1 The Login Form

The “admin” Account

ChurchWatch is shipped with an “admin” user name already defined. The default password is “lion”. The first time you login you will need to use the “admin” user name. The user name and password are case sensitive so “admin” and “lion” should be typed into the login form in lowercase and without the quotes. Press the Enter key once you have entered the password.

You will need to designate one person as the ChurchWatch administrator. The person you choose should be very trustworthy since he/she will have unlimited access to ChurchWatch and all user accounts.

As the administrator, your first job should be to change the password from “lion” to something secret that only you know. Never write your password down where someone could find it and never use simple passwords such as the names of your children.

Once you have changed your login password you are ready to create user accounts if other users will require access to ChurchWatch.

Tip: <i>Do not forget your password! If you forget the password to the “admin” account there is no way to modify user accounts in ChurchWatch or to perform maintenance functions. Refer to the section “What if I Forget My Password?” later on in this chapter.</i>
--

User Names and Passwords

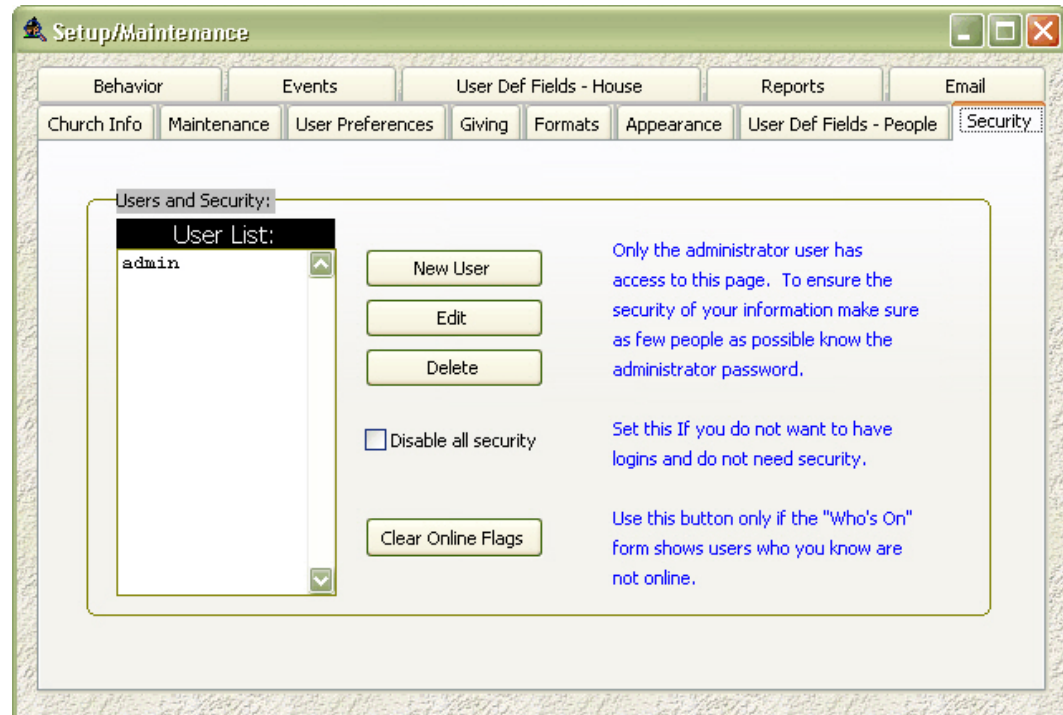


Figure 7-2 Security Page of the Setup Form. (Only the “admin” user has access)

Adding, deleting and editing of user accounts can only be performed if you are logged in as “admin” or if security is turned off. First find the SECURITY page of the SETUP form as shown in figure 7-2.

Adding or Editing a User Account

To create a new ChurchWatch user name, click the ADD button. You will be prompted for the name of the user. Note that user names are case sensitive, meaning that the user name is sensitive to upper and lower case letters. It will have to be typed in at login time exactly the way you create the name here. Once you have entered the name, the form shown in figure 7-3 will be displayed. The default password is exactly the same as the user’s name but at this point you have the opportunity to change the password and set the access privileges for the user. It’s probably best to just leave the password the same as the login name for now and let the user select their own password after they have logged into ChurchWatch for the first time. You can decide now or later on the user’s access privileges.

To Edit the user’s name, password or access privileges at a later time, you can click the EDIT button (refer to figure 7-2). The same form shown in figure 7-3 will be displayed.

The COPY button in this form allows you to copy the privileges from another user to speed data entry.

User Security for User ID = paul

Username:

Password:

Church Access Privileges (Home church not included):

Church Name	Access

Access Privileges:

Secure Area	View	Modify	Delete
Attendance Manager	☒	☒	☒
Backup Manager	☒	☒	☒
Church Groups List	☒	☒	☒
ChurchWatch Today	☒	☒	☒
Class Notes	☒	☒	☒
	☒	☒	☒

TIP: Right-click the grid for more options

Copy Save Cancel

Figure 7-3 User Name Attributes

Modifying Access Privileges

ChurchWatch provides the ability to modify the access rights of each user to a very detailed level. This allows certain parts of the program to be marked “off limits” for the user in question. Refer to figures 7-2 and 7-3 above. Select a user and click the EDIT button to edit the user’s access rights. The form shown in figure 7-3 will be displayed. The first list allows you to control a user’s access to other church databases if you are using the multi-church features of ChurchWatch. With this list you can allow or disallow complete access to the data of the specified church. The second list labeled “Access Privileges” allows you to control the user’s access to various parts of the ChurchWatch program. Find the item(s) of interest at the left side of the list and then check or uncheck the checkboxes at the right. You have a choice of View, Modify and Delete access. “View” access means that the user can view data. “Modify” means that the user can change what he or she sees. “Delete” means that the user can also delete records for the selected access item. For example, if you select the item “Giving Manager” and then check View but uncheck Modify and Delete, the user will have access to the Giving Manager but will not be able to modify or delete any of the data he or she sees there.

Tip: To reduce data entry time, use the COPY button to copy all privileges from another user, then make any necessary modifications.

Deleting a User Account

To delete a user name, first select it from the list on the left side of the SECURITY page on the SETUP form. Then click the DELETE button. Deleting a user will also delete all the

user's messages from the Message Manager.

Note: The "admin" account can never be deleted.

Tip: User names and passwords are case sensitive, meaning that upper and lower case letters are significant. If you are having trouble logging on check your CAPS LOCK key.

Clearing the "Online" Flags

ChurchWatch keeps track of who is logged on at any given time. In the event of a power outage or PC crash, this information will be left corrupted. When this happens you may see more users logged in under FILE-WHOS ON than are actually logged in. In addition, the maintenance functions in the program, such as re-indexing the database, may return errors indicating that other users are logged on when in fact this is not the case. To correct this situation simply click the CLEAR ONLINE FLAGS button. You should only do this if you know you are the only user logged into ChurchWatch.

Changing Your Password

Once you are logged into ChurchWatch you can change your password either by selecting FILE->SET PASSWORD or by using the CHANGE YOUR PASSWORD button on the USER PREFERENCES Page of the SETUP form. You will need to enter your existing password and the new one. Remember that passwords and user names are case sensitive. Your password will be stored encrypted for further protection. This feature is only available when security is turned on.

Checking Who's Online

You can see who is currently logged into ChurchWatch by selecting FILE->WHOS ON. This feature is only available when security is turned on. If the same user is logged in more than once (not recommended) you will only see one instance here.

What If I Forget My Password?

If you forget your password you will need to see the ChurchWatch Administrator. The administrator will be able to change your password.

If you are the "admin" user and you have forgotten your password you will need to contact White Mountain Software. **Note that we will only give out access information to the contact person that purchased the software.** If your contact person leaves the church you should contact White Mountain Software so that we can update our records.



Chapter 8 - The Membership Manager

Keeping Track of Your Membership, Contacts and Vendors

Most churches purchase Church Management Software to at least keep track of names and addresses of people attending and visiting their church. ChurchWatch has a sophisticated Membership Manager to keep track of:

- family or household groupings (not all people in a household have to be related or even have the same last name)
- addresses (primary and alternate)
- family photo
- details about each person
- person photo
- church casual contacts and vendors (suppliers)

Tip: People are always added to the current family. To create a new family, create the household first, then add people to the household.

Tip: When adding family members (people) add them in authority order - Main contact first, then spouse, children, others. ChurchWatch will attempt to guess the gender and authority level as you enter the members. This feature reduces data entry time.

There are also user defined fields to allow you to keep track of anything else you can think of.

The Membership Manager has a one-generation family tree view to allow you to quickly find and select a family or a person. As such, there are two levels in the Membership Manager: household and person. A household defines the common address and phone numbers for a family or a contact. Typically you create a family first and then you enter the names of the people belonging to the family. Note that family members can have different last names (handled in the person details) but only one common family name is entered as a reference at the household level - this is usually the last name of the main contact person of the household.

You can also use the Membership Manager as a simple way to keep track of contacts and vendors. Contacts are generally people outside of the church for which you need to store contact information. Vendors can be businesses that the church uses on a casual or frequent basis such as a local print shop.

Selecting Level

Select household level by clicking on a family name in the QuickSearch list. Select person level by clicking on a person name in the QuickSearch list.

The Input Form

The screenshot shows the 'Membership Manager' application window. On the left is a 'QuickSearch' tree with a list of families: JOHNSON (Peter), JOHNSON, Peter, JOHNSON, Sally, JOHNSON, Avery, PETERS (Bill), PETERS, Bill, SMITH (Joe), SMITH, Joe, SMITH, Anne, and SMITH, Amy. Below the tree are buttons for 'Add Family', 'Add Person', and 'Move Person'. The main area displays the 'Main Address' tab for the 'JOHNSON' family (Fam ID: 2). Fields include Address1 (123 Elm Street), Address2, City (Anytown), State (ON), Country (CANADA), PCode/Zip (L1L 1L1), Phone1 (908-555-1212), Phone2, E-Mail (johnsons@hotmail.com), and District/Area (Lakeridge). There are checkboxes for 'Include Spouse Name on Tax Receipts For This Family' and 'Inactive Family'. A 'Church Mailbox' field is also present. On the right, a panel allows selecting the household type (Church Family, Temporary Giver, Contact, Vendor) and publishing options (Publish in Directories, No Restrictions, Publish Name and Address, Publish Name and Phone, Publish Name Only, Publish Email). At the bottom are buttons for 'Church Families', 'Temporaries', 'Contacts', 'Vendors', 'Custom Filter', 'Clear Filters', 'Copy', 'Del', 'Find', 'Find Next', 'Browse', 'QuickReport', and 'Exit'.

Figure 8-1 The Membership Manager Input Form (example shows person level)

Family ID

The family ID field is used internally by ChurchWatch. It cannot be modified but is sometimes a handy, unique reference.

Household Level, Main Address Page

The Household Level has five (5) pages. The first is labeled "Main Address" and displays the primary address for the contact or family. This is the address that will appear in all reports and church mailings. To make a change simply click the mouse in one of the data entry windows (e.g. City) and begin to type. On this page you can also set the type of household (church family, temporary giver, contact or vendor). You can set the publishing level for church directories and whether or not the email address should be published in directories. There is also a checkbox for including spouse name on tax receipts for this family.

Tip: Set the Country field before setting the State/Province field since the country defines the list of states or provinces.

Household Level, Alternate Address Page

The second page displays the secondary or alternate address for the contact or family. This is an excellent place to store seasonal addresses such as the summer cottage or winter get-away. Select this page by clicking on the page header. To make a change simply click the mouse in one of the data entry windows (e.g. City) and begin to type. Note that the alternate page header will be shown in bold as a reminder whenever there is data entered for the alternate address.

Tip: Set the Country field before setting the State/Province field since the country defines the list of states or provinces.

Household Level, Notes Page

The third page is used to enter unlimited free form notes about the family. There is a security level for this page so you can lock out certain users from accessing this page, thereby making the notes confidential if desired.

Household Level, User Defined Page

The fourth page is labeled "User Defined" and it contains several fields that you can setup to be anything you want. To access this page click on the page header. The titles for these fields can be set on the SETUP form on the USER DEFINED FIELDS - HOUSE page (refer to Chapter 4). Table 8-1 lists the user defined fields, their types and allowable field lengths.

Field Name	Type	Length	Decimals
Char Field #1	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Char Field #2	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Num Field #1	numeric	7	0
Num Field #2	numeric	7	2
Check #1	logical (true/false)		
Check #2	logical (true/false)		

Table 8-1 User Defined Fields, Household Level

Household Level, Family Photo Page

The fifth page is labeled “Family Photo”. Use this page to store and maintain a family photo. You can also enter caption text here to describe the people in the photo and the order they appear in. The caption will appear in photo directory reports.

You can use this feature to create color or black and white photo directories. BMP, JPG and GIF files are allowed. You can create a church photo directory by using the Report Manager, Directories.

You can also display the family photo in the Membership Manager under the QuickSearch list. To turn on this behavior, click the “Show family photos on household form” checkbox in SETUP->USER PREFERENCES. An example of this behavior is shown in figure 8-2.

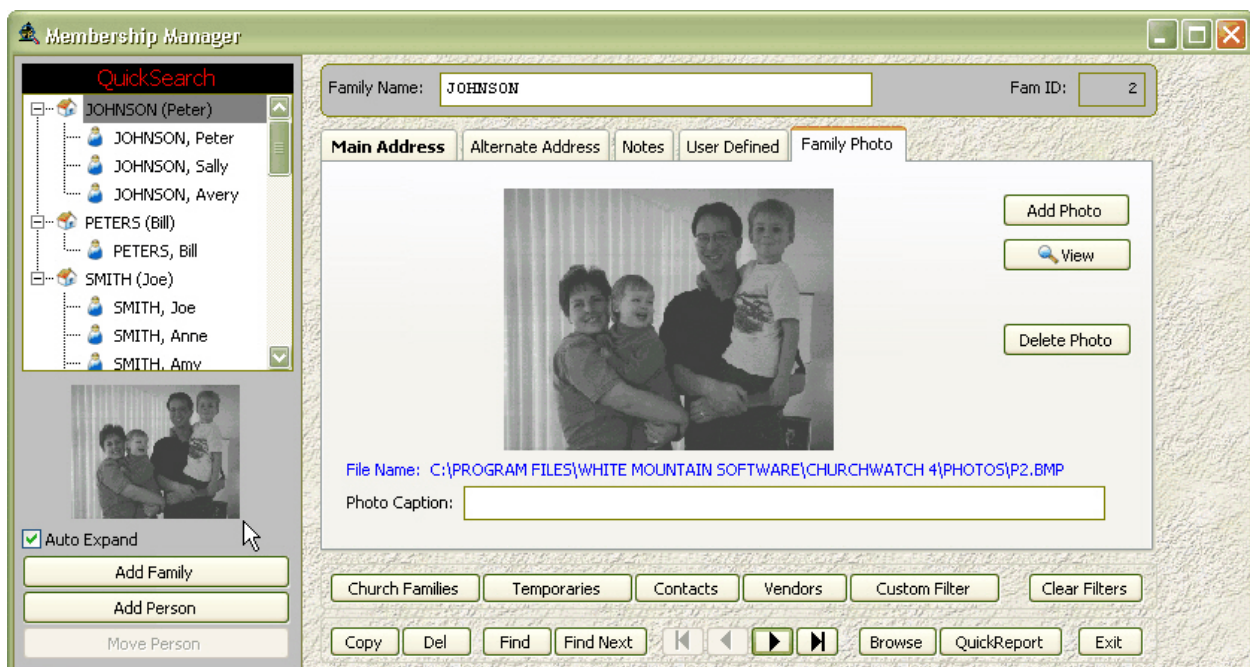


Figure 8-2 Displaying the Family Photo Under the QuickSearch List

Church Directories

ChurchWatch provides several church directory and photo directory reports. Occasionally families do not wish to be published in the church directory. In addition, you probably do not want to list casual visitors, contacts and vendors in the church directory. The “Publish in Directories” checkbox is used to indicate if this family/household should be published or not. Check the box to publish a family or uncheck it to hide the family from church directory reports. You can also specify the level of detail that you want published. Choices are No Restrictions, Publish Name and Address, Publish Name and Phone, and Publish Name Only. You can also publish or hide the email address in any directory that contains email addresses by checking or unchecking the “publish email” checkbox.

Type of Contact

The Membership Manager can keep track of several types of contacts. The type is selected on the Main Address page. “Church Family” refers to a family that either attends regularly or is a casual visitor. “Temporary Giver” refers to someone who gives an offering (and must therefore be tracked for tax purposes) but does not attend church regularly. Temporary Givers can be automatically deleted at year end when the giving and pledge data is archived. This item is discussed in more detail in the Giving Manager, chapter 11. “Contact” refers to a person or family outside of the church that you need to store contact information about. “Vendor” refers to a business that the church works with or any business for which you want to store contact information about.

Tip: <i>Anyone stored in the Membership Manager can give an offering regardless of the type of contact.</i>
--

Include Spouse Name on Tax Receipts

In ChurchWatch, offerings are credited to people, not families at data entry time. This is described in more detail in Chapter 11. However, it is possible to include a spouse name on the tax receipt, thereby giving the appearance that the offering is credited to the couple. To select this behavior for the current household, check the “include spouse name on tax receipt” checkbox on the Main Address page.

Inactive Families

A family can be marked “inactive” on the Main Address page. At this time, this feature is used only as a list filtering option in the Giving and Attendance Managers.

Household Level, Form Buttons

This section describes each of the buttons at the household level.

Button Title	Description
QuickSearch List	Use the QuickSearch list to browse, find and select either a household or a person. Selecting a household selects household level while selecting a person selects person level. The form will change context accordingly. You can search the QuickSearch list by clicking inside the list and then by typing the first few characters of the family name. Incremental searching in the QuickSearch list is available for family names only. To expand a household to view the people in the household, click on the "+" sign beside the family name. Click the "-" sign to collapse the family list again.
Add Family	Click this button to create a new household. You will be prompted for the family name. This is usually the last name of the main contact.
Add Person	Click this button to add a person to the currently selected household. You will be prompted for the first name.
Move Person	Click this button to move the currently selected person
PAGE 1/PAGE 2	
Swap	Click this button to swap the main and alternate addresses for the current family. Handy when families move out to the cottage for the summer.
Copy	Click this button to copy the address presently in view to the Windows clipboard. You can then "paste" the address into any other Windows application. The paste operation in most Windows applications is CTRL-V. You may also find it under EDIT-PASTE in the top-of-screen menu for the application of interest. This feature is very handy for copying formatted addresses into word processors and spreadsheet applications.
Copy All	Click this button to copy ALL addresses to the Windows clipboard. This operation obeys the current filter in effect. You can then "paste" the data into any other Windows application. The paste operation in most Windows applications is CTRL-V. You may also find it under EDIT-PASTE in the top-of-screen menu for the application of interest. This feature is very handy for exporting all addresses into word processors and spreadsheet applications for example.
Pcode/Zip Globe	Click the globe button to have ChurchWatch access the internet to produce a map showing the location of the address based on the street address and/or postal code or zip code. At the very least, the postal/zip code must be valid and you must have a "live" connection to the internet.
Phone	Click the phone buttons to open the phone dialer.
E-Mail	Click the email button to open your email program with the email address of this family already filled in for you. Be sure to setup your email options on the SETUP->EMAIL page first.
PAGE 5	
Add Photo	Click this button to specify the filename of the family photo. BMP, JPG and GIF files are supported.

Button Title	Description
View	Click the View button to zoom in on the photo.
Delete Photo	Click the Delete button to delete the family photo.
BUTTONS	
Church Families	Click this button to show church families only.
Temporaries	Click this button to show temporary givers only.
Contacts	Click this button to show contacts only.
Vendors	Click this button to show vendor names only.
Custom Filter	Click this button to set a custom data filter of your design. Refer to chapter 30.
Clear Filters	Click this button to clear the current data filter.
Copy	Click the COPY button to copy an entire household/family to another church database. You must have the destination database already defined (created in SETUP->CHURCH INFO->SETUP OR EDIT OTHER CHURCHES).
Del	Click the DEL button to delete the current family or contact and all people within the family or contact. If the family or members of the family have made giving contributions, ChurchWatch will not permit you to delete.
Find	Click the FIND button to find a family or contact by name. When doing a find, only the first few letters of the name of interest need to be entered. The find will locate and show the first occurrence found.
Find Next	Repeats the last find. This is handy if you have more than one family with the same last name since the FIND button will only find the first occurrence.
<	Click this to go to the first household record in the list.
<<	Click this to go back one household.
>>	Click this to go forward one household.
>	Click this to go to the last household record in the list.
Browse	Click this to view all households in a spreadsheet format.
QuickReport	Click this to get a quick report of all households in the current data filter or if no filter is in effect, all households.
Exit	Click this to exit the Membership Manager.

Table 8-2 Household Level Button Summary

Person Level, Keeping Track of Your Greatest Resource - People!

ChurchWatch is capable of storing almost limitless information about the People in or associated with your church through use of the person level in the Membership Manager. The person level is organized as a series of pages or file cards with logically grouped information on each page. Refer to figure 8-3 for an example of the person level pages. You can also refer to the same figure throughout the chapter as a reference.

Although the amount of data you can store with the Membership Manager might seem a bit daunting at first, most data entry fields in the are optional. Use only what you need. **As a rule you should fill in the first and last name, the gender and the authority fields.** We also recommend setting the title but this is not necessary.

Note: *Every person you add in the Membership Manager is automatically assigned to the current family. To create a new family with new members use the Add Family button.*

The screenshot displays the 'Membership Manager' application window. On the left is a 'QuickSearch' tree showing a family structure: JOHNSON (Peter) with children JOHNSON, Peter James and JOHNSON, Sally, and another child JOHNSON, Avery. Below this is a photo of Peter James JOHNSON and buttons for 'Auto Expand', 'Add Family', 'Add Person', and 'Move Person'. The main area shows the 'Person Level' page for Peter James JOHNSON. At the top, the 'Full Name' is 'Peter James JOHNSON', with 'Family ID: 2', 'Person ID: 6', and 'Env #: ' below it. A tabbed interface includes 'Main', 'Church', 'Contact', 'T&T', 'Giving', 'Groups', 'Attend.', 'Needs', 'User', 'Notes', 'Classes', and 'Photo'. The 'Main' tab is active, showing fields for 'Names' (Title: Dr, First: Peter, Middle: James, Last: JOHNSON, Preferred: Pete, Maiden Name:), 'Marital Status' (Married), 'Gender' (Male), 'Authority' (Contact), 'Free Form Notes' (Brother to Anne Smith), 'Birthday' (1963.04.03, 42 years), 'Anniversary' (1986.04.26, 19 years), and 'Father'/'Mother' fields. At the bottom are buttons for 'Del', 'Find', 'Find Next', navigation arrows, 'Set Filter', 'Clear Filter', 'QuickReport', 'Browse', and 'Exit'.

Figure 8-3 The Person Level Pages

The person level is made up of twelve (12) pages:

Page Title	Description
Main	Personal information such as names, gender, authority, marital status, free form notes.
Church	Information that is church related such as membership level, key dates etc.
Contact	ChurchWatch is capable of storing extensive contact information for a person including several phone numbers, work related information and e-mail addresses. There are also two user defined phone numbers on this page (or any other form of information you might want to store).
T&T	T&T stands for Time and Talents. This page is a summary of each persons ministry skills, general skills, spiritual gifts, interests, hobbies etc.
Giving	The Giving page is a summary of a person's giving and pledges year-to-date. The page is viewable only if you have been given giving access privileges and the information is read-only. This is also where you assign an envelope number.
Groups	This page is a summary of all church groups the current person belongs to.
Attend.	This page gives an attendance summary for the current person. You cannot enter data on this page.
Needs	This page is a summary of all special needs the current person has.
User	If you need to store a specific item of interest and ChurchWatch does not provide a field, you can create several user defined fields. The User Def. page is where you would enter your user-defined data. You can also set the field titles in the SETUP form on the USER DEFINED FIELDS - PEOPLE page.
Notes	This page holds confidential pastor's and Class notes for the current person. You must have access privileges to be allowed to view this page.
Classes	This page contains summary information pertaining to classes. The information here is quite extensive but most of it must be modified in the Sunday School/Class Manager, not here.
Photo	Use this page to specify and view a photo file for the current person.

Table 8-3 Person Level Page Summary

Family ID, Person ID and Envelope # Fields

These fields are used internally by ChurchWatch and cannot be modified. Envelope numbers are entered on the "Giving" page of this form.

Full Name

You can tell who the current person is that you are editing by looking at the top of the form. The full name of the individual is always displayed here. In the example shown in figure 8-3 the current person's name is "Peter James Johnson".

Person Level, Main Page

This page contains general personal information about the current individual. This is the only page that contains information that you must enter - specifically the name, gender and authority fields. We also recommend that you enter the title field but it is optional.

The COPY button inside the Names box is used to copy the full name and address of the current person to the Windows clipboard. You can then “paste” the information into any other Windows application such as word processors, spreadsheets etc. As an example, we have used the COPY button to copy the information from figure 8-3 above into this User's Guide:

Peter James JOHNSON
123 Elm Street
Anytown, ON L1L 1L1
CANADA

If you enter a birthday or anniversary date, ChurchWatch will automatically calculate the age or years married and print this information under the field. ChurchWatch always uses 4 digit years and is Year 2000 compliant. If the person doesn't want their age published, uncheck the “Publish Age” checkbox.

The Free Form Notes box is used to enter any textual information or notes you desire. The ZOOM NOTES button directly below the notes is used to open an edit window and give you more room to work on the notes.

You can also track family history and family trees by setting the Father and/or Mother fields on this page. Use the SET buttons to set the Father or Mother or the CLR buttons to clear the field. Use the GO TO button to go to the Father's or Mother's record. The data displayed in the Father and Mother fields is the person ID of the Father or Mother respectively.

Defining Titles and Marital Status Types

To keep ChurchWatch as flexible as possible, we have allowed you to enter your own titles and marital status types. You can find more information about this in chapter 6. To access the defined titles or to create a new one, click the button to the immediate left of the title box. To create a new marital status or view the existing list, click on the button to the immediate right of the marital status box.

Person Level, Church Page (Key Dates, Visitors and Prospects)

The Church page contains all information specific to the church. This includes key dates such as baptism, confirmation, commitment etc. You can create your own key date names by clicking the EDIT DATE NAMES button. You can enter or modify the actual dates directly on this page. Note that these dates are independent from the dates used in the Registers Manager.

You can use this page to set a person's membership level. Click the button to the right of the membership field to edit the list of membership types available.

You can also indicate if a person is a prospect by checking the prospect box. There are reports in the Report Manager pertaining to prospect tracking.

Although ChurchWatch has a Visitor Manager, visitors are actually created in the Membership Manager on this page. Check the "Person is A Visitor" checkbox to indicate that the current person is a visitor. Once marked as a visitor, this person will also show up in the Visitor Manager.

Person Level, Contact Page (Contact and Work Related Information)

Use this page to enter extensive contact information for the individual including phone numbers, work related information, e-mail addresses and personal web page.

There are also two (2) user defined phone numbers on this page. You can set the titles for these fields in the SETUP form on the USER DEFINED FIELDS - PEOPLE page. Each field contains 30 characters and can actually be set to anything you want, not just phone numbers.

This page also contains a sample mailing label with address and phone numbers for convenience so that you can view a person's address and household phone numbers without flipping back and forth to the Membership Manager.

Person Level, T&T (Time and Talents) Page

The Time and Talents (T&T) page is a summary of an individual's ministry skills, general skills, spiritual gifts, interests, hobbies etc. To add a Time and Talent to a person, select an item from the list at the left and move it to the list at the right using the right facing arrow button. Similarly you can remove a Time and Talent from a person by selecting one from the list at the right and then clicking the left facing arrow button. To modify the list of available Time and Talents click the TIME AND TALENT EDITOR button on this page.

Person Level, Giving Page

The Giving page is viewable only if you have been given access to the Giving Manager and tables. The Giving page gives a summary of a person's giving and pledging year-to-date. Note that the data in the table cannot be modified on this page. If there is more data than can be shown on one page you can use the scroll bar to scroll down or click the BROWSE button under the table to open a spreadsheet style window.

Envelope Numbers

Envelope numbers are optional but if you want to use them they can be assigned on the Giving page. ChurchWatch keeps track of last year's, this year's and next year's envelope numbers. You have the choice of either entering the envelope number yourself or clicking

the SET button to have ChurchWatch select the next available number for you. The SET button affects this year's envelope number only. Envelope numbers are numeric and cannot contain letters. You should note that envelope numbers are completely optional in ChurchWatch. If you prefer, you can use the person's name when entering giving data in the Giving Manager.

Envelope Number Shifting

ChurchWatch always uses this year's envelope numbers in all operations. However, you can enter next year's envelope numbers in the Next Year field. When you are ready you can do an "envelope shift". An envelope shift moves the Next Year envelope number into the This Year field. The This Year field is moved to the Last Year field and the old Last Year value is shifted out (deleted). You can enter the Next Year envelope numbers at any time. An envelope shift would likely be done in a new giving year after archiving your giving data. A powerful envelope shift wizard is provided to assist you in this operation.

Click the shift button (up arrow) below the envelope numbers to display the Envelope Number Shift form. Refer to figure 8-4. The Envelope Number Shift form is powerful but complex. Study it and this user's manual carefully before attempting a shift.

IMPORTANT: *Be sure to do a backup before attempting any operations found on this form. The envelope shift cannot be undone.*

Figure 8-4 Envelope Number Shift Form

There are several operations available to you here:

1. Shifting the envelope numbers
2. Auto assigning new envelope numbers into the Next Year field
3. Printing notification letters
4. Copy this year's envelope numbers to next year

If this is the first time you have used the envelope shift, you will likely want to “seed” the next year's envelope numbers first. Otherwise there is nothing to shift (or you will have to manually enter the next years envelopes). You can either click the COPY THIS YEAR'S TO NEXT' YEAR'S or use the auto assign feature to seed next year's envelope numbers. For that reason we will discuss these features first.

Copying This Year's Envelope Numbers to Next Year

Click the button in the bottom left of the form to copy this year's envelope numbers into the next year field. This operation is performed for ALL people. This operation is a quick way to seed the next year's envelope numbers. This would likely only be used once because if the envelope numbers truly aren't changing, there is no reason to use the envelope number shift in the first place.

Auto Assigning Next Year's Envelope Numbers

To auto assign next year's envelope numbers, begin by checking the auto assign checkbox. This will enable the options underneath this checkbox. Next, decide if you want to limit the auto assign to a specific set of records and select one of the items below the checkbox. Next, decide how you want the program to decide on the new envelope numbers. You can chose one of: restart at envelope number 1, continue the envelope numbers (first envelope number generated will be one more than the largest number used this year), specify a start number or just copy (keep) the existing number. When you are satisfied with all sections, click the OK button to perform the operation(s).

Shifting Envelope Numbers

To shift envelope numbers begin by checking the “Shift Envelope Numbers” checkbox. This will enable the options underneath this checkbox. Choose one of the options. This operation will shift the envelope numbers back one year (Next Year gets moved to This Year etc). Click the OK button when you are satisfied with the options to perform the shift.

Sending Notification of the New Envelope Numbers

This form even includes a handy way to notify families/people of their new envelope numbers by sending out letters. To perform this operation, click the “Print Notification Letters” checkbox. Next decide if you want to print for the current person only or for all people. You can also decide if you want one letter per household or one letter per person. A word of caution, though. When selecting one letter per family, the program will do exactly that, even if members of the family have different envelope numbers. Also choose an output destination. Then click the OK button to perform the operation.

Tip: Note that you can send emails or print mailing labels (complete with the envelope number) by using the Mail Manager. The Mail Manager provides much more flexible notification options than are provided here.

Person Level, Groups Page

The Groups page is a summary of groups an individual belongs to. This is an excellent way to track small groups, cell groups, church board members etc. To add the person to a group, select a group from the list at the left and move it to the list at the right using the right facing arrow button. Similarly you can remove the person from a group by selecting a group from the list at the right and then clicking the left facing arrow button. To modify the list of available groups click the GROUP EDITOR button on this page.

Person Level, Attend. Page

The Attendance page is a read-only page that gives a summary of a person's schedule and past attendance history for both church events and Sunday school. The list at the left, labeled "Schedule", is a list of the church events the person is required at, Sunday school classes the person is enrolled in, and classes the person is teaching (rows shown in light blue indicate a class the person is teaching). The list at the right, labeled "Attendance History", is a list of all events and classes that the current person has attended in the past.

Person Level, Needs Page

The Needs page is a summary of an individual's special needs such as allergies and disabilities. To add a special need to a person, select an item from the list at the left and move it to the list at the right using the right facing arrow button. Similarly you can remove a special need from a person by selecting one from the list at the right and then clicking the left facing arrow button. To modify the list of available needs click the NEED EDITOR button on this page.

Person Level, User Def. Page

In keeping with the flexible design of ChurchWatch, this page contains a block of user defined data entry fields. You can make these fields anything you want. The titles for these fields can be set on the SETUP form under the page USER DEFINED FIELDS -> PEOPLE. Table 8-4 lists the data types and lengths of each of the user defined fields.

Field Name	Type	Length	Decimals
Character #1	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Character #2	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Character #3	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Character #4	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Character #5	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Character #6	alphanumeric (text and numbers)	30	
Checkbox #1	logical (true/false)		
Checkbox #2	logical (true/false)		
Checkbox #3	logical (true/false)		
Numeric #1	numeric	7	0
Numeric #2	numeric	7	0
Numeric #3	numeric	7	2

Table 8-4 User Defined Fields, Membership Manager, Person Level

Person Level, Notes Page

This page contains Pastor's confidential notes and Class notes. This page is treated as confidential and only those users who have been given access rights to the page are allowed to view it. Each edit window contains free form notes and may contain any text. There is no limit to the amount of text you can enter.

If the edit window is grey in color it indicates that you have not created a note pad for this person. Click the appropriate CREATE NOTES button to open a notepad. When a note pad has been created the window will be shown in white. Whenever the window is white you can type text directly into the window. To expand the window for easier editing click the appropriate ZOOM NOTES button.

Use DELETE NOTES to delete the notes.

Person Level, Classes Page

The Classes page contains all class related information for an individual. There is a list for each of:

- Current Classes - all classes the current individual is enrolled in
- Classes Achieved - all classes the current individual has graduated from
- Special Awards - all awards the individual has acquired
- Classes Taught - all classes the current individual has taught or is teaching

There are also several buttons on this page. To delete an achieved class, first select one from the list and then click the DELETE SELECTED button.

The ADD, EDIT (identified by a list icon) and DELETE buttons perform operations on the Special Awards list. The ADD button adds a special award to the current individual. The EDIT button displays the Special Awards list so you can add or remove special award names. The DELETE button deletes the selected award from the current individual.

You can delete a class taught by selecting one and then clicking the DELETE SELECTED button under the list.

Person Level, Photo Page

Another useful feature of ChurchWatch is the handling of personal photos. The Personal Profile report includes a color or black and white photo if you have one entered. BMP, JPG and GIF files are allowed. To add a photo click the ADD button. Select the photo file that contains the photo for the current individual. Click the DELETE button to delete the photo or click the VIEW button to view a larger copy of the photo. The view window can be resized as needed.

You can also display the family photo in the Membership Manager under the QuickSearch list. To turn on this behavior, click the "Show family photos on household form" checkbox in SETUP->USER PREFERENCES. An example of this behavior is shown in figure 8-5.



Figure 8-4 Displaying a Person Photo Under the QuickSearch List

Person Level, Form Buttons

Table 8-5 lists all form buttons not already explained:

Button Title	Description
Del	Click the DEL button to delete the current person. If the person has made giving contributions, ChurchWatch will not permit you to delete the record.
Find	Click the FIND button to find a person by last name. When doing a find, only the first few letters of the last name of interest need to be entered. The find will locate and show the first occurrence of the last name you entered. You can also right-click your mouse in any field to do a SuperSearch.
Find Next	Repeats the last find. This is handy if you have more than one person with the same last name since the FIND button will only find the first occurrence.
<	Click this to go to the first person in the list.
<	Click this to go back one person.
>	Click this to go forward one person.
>	Click this to go to the last person in the list.
Set Filter	Click this button to set a data filter. Refer to chapter 30.
Clear Filter	Click this button to clear the current data filter.
QuickReport	Click this to get a quick report of all people in the current data filter or if no filter is in effect, all people.
Browse	Click this to view all people in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Membership Manager.

Table 8-5 Person Level Button Summary



Chapter 9 - The Visitor Manager

The Visitor Manager is used to track details about your church visitors. Visitors are stored in the Membership Manager just like any other person and must be marked as a visitor there. Refer to figure 9-1. Only people marked as a visitor will show up in the Visitor Manager.

Figure 9-1 People Must Be Marked As a Visitor In The Membership Manager

The VISITOR INFORMATION button, found on this page, will launch the Visitor Manager. You can also launch the Visitor Manager from the Main Menu or from the top-of-screen menu under the FORMS selection.

Form Fields

This section describes the Visitor Manager form. Refer to figure 9-2 throughout.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Visitor Manager" with standard Windows window controls (minimize, maximize, close) in the top right corner. The interface is divided into several sections:

- Choose a Visitor Here:** A dropdown menu currently displays "JOHNSON, Peter James". Below the dropdown are four navigation buttons: a double left arrow, a single left arrow, a single right arrow, and a double right arrow.
- NOTE:** A blue text note on the right side of the dropdown section reads: "NOTE: People are marked as a visitor in the Membership Manager. Click on a person there, then choose the 'Church' page, and check or uncheck the visitor check box." A mouse cursor is pointing at this note.
- Detailed Information:** This section contains several checkboxes and buttons:
 - ☐ Requests a visit: Next to this checkbox is a yellow button labeled "Schedule a Visit Now".
 - ☐ Membership Interest
 - ☐ No contact please
 - ☐ Needs Prayer: To the right of this checkbox is a large, empty text area with up and down arrow buttons on its right side.Below these checkboxes is a blue text tip: "TIP: Send mailers to visitors using the Mail Manager. Phone visitors using PhoneTree (tm).". At the bottom right of this section is a yellow button with a magnifying glass icon labeled "Zoom Prayer Notes/Comments".
- Appearance History:** This section features a table with three columns: "Visit Date", "Class or Event", and "Comments". The table has a vertical scrollbar on the right and a horizontal scrollbar at the bottom. Below the table are three yellow buttons: "Add", "Delete", and "Edit". To the right of these buttons is a blue text tip: "TIP: Yellow lines have active comments.", followed by a yellow button labeled "Exit".

Figure 9-2 Visitor Manager Form

Table 9-1 lists all form items:

Form Item	Description
Visitor Name	Choose the visitor you want to work with from this drop down list.
<	Go to the first visitor.
<	Go back one visitor.
>	Go forward one visitor.
>	Go to last visitor.
Request a Visit	Check this box if person requests a visit. Click the SCHEDULE A VISIT NOW button to schedule a visit.
Membership Interest	Check this box if person is interested in membership.
No Contact Please	Click this button to note that person desires no contact. When checked, this visitor will be excluded from mailings in the Mail Manager and from phone lists in the PhoneTree export.
Needs Prayer	Check this box if person needs prayer. You can use the notes area to note the specifics about the prayer need. Click the ZOOM button to expand the notes into a larger window.
Appearance History	This grid lists all appearances recorded for this visitor. Click the EDIT button in the grid to to view and/or change comments.
Add	Click the ADD button to add an appearance for the current visitor.
Delete	Click the DELETE button to delete the currently selected appearance.
Edit	Click the EDIT button to edit the currently selected appearance (to change details or comments).
Exit	Click this to exit the Visitor Manager.

Table 9-1 Visitor Manager Form Items

What Happens When a Person is No Longer a “Visitor”?

There are two ways to remove a visitor. One is to delete the person in the Membership Manager. This will remove all traces of the person from your databases. The second option is to simply uncheck the “Person Is A Visitor” checkbox in the Membership Manager. If the person has appearance history in the Visitor Manager, you will be asked if you want to delete it.

Attendance Manager Automatic Appearance Tracking

When detailed attendance is tracked for a visitor in the Attendance Manager, the appearance history in the Visitor Manager is automatically updated.

Chapter 10 - The Visitation Manager



The Visitation Manager is used to keep track of details of your visits to church members, visitors, or anyone for that matter. You can schedule visits here, then keep track of details about the visit or any follow-ups later.

Figure 10-1 Visitation Manager Form

Visitation Manager Form

The Visitation Manager Form is split into two sections. The top section is the Summary Area and displays summary information about all visits currently stored in your database. You can filter the list to make it easier to find specific visits by using the buttons near the bottom of the Summary Area. No edits can be made in the Summary Area.

The bottom section of the form is the Detail Area and displays details about the current record. Click on a record in the Summary Area to call up the details. Edits may be made in the Details Area and any changes you make will be reflected in the Summary Area when you leave the current field by pressing the TAB key or by clicking your mouse in another field.

Follow-Up, Closed and Open States

When visits are scheduled they are automatically in an “open” or unresolved state. In the open state, the SCHEDULED radio button will be selected. If a follow-up is required, click the NEEDS FOLLOW-UP radio button. Click the CLOSED radio button to close a visit. This feature is quite useful because you can create reports in the Report Manager to show all open or scheduled, follow-up and closed visitations.

Some explanation of follow-up visits is required. When you change the state of a visit to NEEDS FOLLOW-UP, no follow-up visit is actually scheduled. This state serves as a reminder until you have time to manually schedule another visit. When the follow up visit is scheduled you should move the state of the original visit to CLOSED. You can continue this process for as many visits as required.

Form Items

Table 10-1 lists and describes all form items.

Form Item	Description
Summary Grid	Choose the visitor you want to work with from this drop down list.
One Name	Filter button. Click this to view visitation data for a single person.
One 'By'	Filter button. Click this to view visitation data for one pastor.
Scheduled	Filter button. Click this to view only scheduled visits.
Follow-Up	Filter button. Click this to view only follow-up visits.
Closed	Filter button. Click this to view only closed visits.
All	Check this box if person is interested in membership.
Who	Click this button to note that person desires no contact. When checked, this visitor will be excluded from mailings in the Mail Manager and from phone lists in the PhoneTree export.
Visited By	Check this box if person needs prayer. You can use the notes area to note the specifics about the prayer need. Click the ZOOM button to expand the notes into a larger window.
Start	This grid lists all appearances recorded for this visitor. Click the EDIT button in the grid to to view and/or change comments.
End	Click the ADD button to add an appearance for the current visitor.
Purpose	Click the DELETE button to delete the currently selected appearance.
Method	Choose the type of visit, in-person, by phone etc.
Where	If desired, enter where the meeting took place.
Type	Select first-time or follow-up to describe the visit type.
Visit Id	An internal ID created and used by ChurchWatch. Cannot be changed.

Form Item	Description
Notes	Enter any free form notes here. Click the ZOOM button to expand the notes into a larger window.
Scheduled Needs Follow-Up Closed	Visit state. Described above.
Add	Click the ADD button to schedule a visit.
Delete	Click the DELETE button to delete a visit.
<	Go to first visit in the summary list.
<	Go to previous visit.
>	Go to next visit.
>	Go to the last visit in the summary list.
Exit	Click this to exit the Visitor Manager.

Table 10-1 Visitation Manager Form Items

Chapter 11 - The Giving and Tax Receipt Managers



One of the most useful features in ChurchWatch is the sophisticated Giving Manager for keeping track of contributions. A companion Tax Receipt Manager is also included for creating tax receipts and IRS reports at tax time.

The Giving Manager

This section describes the Giving Manager form.

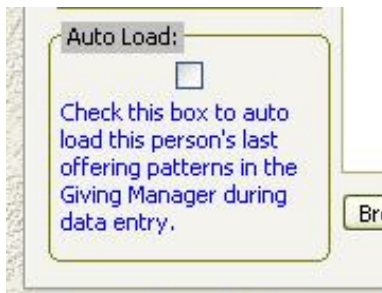
Setting Up

Before using the Giving Manager you must review some of the setups on the SETUP form. As well, you will need to create your giving accounts. Figure 11-1 shows the Giving page of the SETUP form and Table 11-1 explains the fields on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Setup/Maintenance' window with the 'Giving' tab selected. The window has a title bar with standard Windows controls. Below the title bar are several tabs: Behavior, Events, User Def Fields - House, Reports, Email, Church Info, Maintenance, User Preferences, Giving (selected), Formats, Appearance, User Def Fields - People, and Security. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Giving:**
 - Charity Registration #: 123456-7890
 - Last Receipt # Assigned: 0 (with a 'Reset to Zero' button)
 - Default Giving Account: Budget (with a dropdown arrow and a red 'X' button)
 - CCRA Website (Canada): www.cra.gc.ca/charities
 - ☒ Include CCRA Website (Canada) on Tax Receipts
 - ☒ Auto-Load Prior Giving Patterns (Master Enable - See Memb. Mgr.)
- Fiscal Year End:**
 - 2006.12.31 (with a calendar icon)
 - NOTE: Year portion of fiscal date is ignored.
- Tax Receipt Digitized Signature:**
 - Printed Name: G. J. Reimer
 - Buttons: Set Signature File, Clear, Test
 - A digitized signature of G. J. Reimer is displayed.

Figure 11-1 Giving Setups

Field Name	Description
Charity Registration #	Charitable organizations such as churches need to be registered with the Government's tax department in most countries. Your tax department will assign a charity registration #. Enter it here for use on tax receipts and reports.
Last Receipt # Assigned	Tax receipting is covered in detail later in this chapter. This is the last tax receipt number that has been assigned. You can reset the number to zero by pressing the RESET TO ZERO button but this should only be done before any receipts are issued if at all. If receipts already exist, ChurchWatch will not allow this operation.
Default Giving Account	To speed up data entry, set a default giving account here. This account will always be auto selected by default when adding giving or pledge records. You will need to create giving accounts first - refer to the next section. To clear the default giving account click the delete button ("X") beside the account name.
CCRA Website	Useful only for Canadian churches. CCRA guidelines require Canadian charities to place the CCRA website on all tax receipts. This field is provided in case the website changes. It is factory defaulted to the correct website address.
Include CCRA Website on Tax Receipts	Check this box to include the CCRA website on tax receipts. Churches outside of Canada should uncheck this box.
Auto Load Person's Last Contribution (Master Enable)	In the Membership Manager, Person Level, Giving page, you may select auto-load. When this box is checked the Giving Manager will search for and automatically enter a person's last giving amount and account when you select the person or envelope number. This behavior can help speed up data entry for people who tithe or give the same amount regularly.  Figure 11-2 Auto Load Selection in the Membership Manager The Auto-Load master enable must also be turned on to enable this behavior. You can temporarily disable this feature by turning off the master enable without affecting the setup for each person. Note that you can also quickly set or clear a person's auto-load attribute by selecting the person in the Giving Manager's data entry area and then by clicking the SET AUTO-LOAD or CLEAR AUTO-LOAD button.
Fiscal Year End	ChurchWatch includes several fiscal year end reports. Enter the fiscal year end here. Note that the year is unimportant and is not used.
Printed Name	This is the printed name that matches the digitized signature. It will appear under the signature on tax receipts and reports. Use of a digitized signature is optional but recommended to save time.

Field Name	Description
Digitized Signature	To reduce your work load at tax time, you may enter a digitized signature file. The digitized signature is used on tax receipts and tax reports. The signature file must be a BMP, JPG or GIF graphics file. Click the SET SIGNATURE FILE button to select the signature file. Click the CLEAR button to remove the signature file. Click the TEST button to view a sample tax receipt with your signature. We recommend testing your signature before printing any receipts. Tip: Use a thick dark felt marker to create your signature. Then scan it into a .BMP, .GIF or .JPG file. In addition, eliminate as much white space as possible before importing into ChurchWatch.

Table 10-1 Giving Setups

Currency Symbol

You can set the currency symbol used by ChurchWatch on the FORMATS page of the SETUP form. The default symbol is "\$".

Giving Accounts

You will need to plan and setup your giving accounts before entering giving or pledge records. Refer to Chapter 6 for information on creating and maintaining giving accounts.

How Offerings are Grouped

An "offering" is defined by ChurchWatch as any amount(s) given on one particular date. This is an important concept to understand for USA customers. For tax reporting purposes, offerings $\geq$ \$250 must be substantiated. In the rare case where two or more offerings are given on the same day by one person, they will be treated as a single offering. If the total amount for the day is $\geq$ \$250 it will appear on the Substantiation of Contributions Report.

A Word or Two About Envelope Numbers

Envelope numbers are optional in ChurchWatch. If you intend to use them, they are entered in the Membership Manager at the person level on the "GIVING" page. You can enter offerings by envelope number or by name. Tax receipts are issued to single persons, not families or even envelope numbers (although spouse name can optionally be shown on the receipt also). The same envelope number can be assigned to more than one person in the same family. If you use the envelope number when entering the giving data, and if the envelope number is shared by more than one person in the family, the offering will always be credited to the main contact of the household. This is of no consequence, at least in Canada, since either the husband or wife can claim the receipt regardless of who's name appears on it. The exception to this would be if a child in the family (or any person who is not the husband or wife) shared the same envelope number. Again, the offering would be credited to the main contact of the house. You need to understand these concepts if you decide to use envelope numbers.

Although envelope numbers are always issued to persons, not families, you can still get ChurchWatch to issue receipts to couples and can print family-based labels for envelope boxes in the Mail Manager. The trick is to always make sure that offerings are credited to the main contact in the family. There are several ways to do this. You could assign the same envelope number to all people in the family, then enter offerings by envelope number. In this case, offerings will always be credited to the main contact in the family. Alternatively you can assign the envelope number to the main contact only and still enter by envelope number. Or you can enter offerings by name. At tax time, you can produce receipts for a couple rather than for a single person (refer to the Tax Receipt Manager later in this chapter). Mailing labels that include the envelope number can be produced in the Mail Manager. If you choose family based labels, the label will be issued to the family and will include a single envelope number (the envelope number of the main contact is used).

IMPORTANT: *If you enter offerings by name and two or more people in the family have been credited with offerings, the Tax Receipt Manager will produce multiple receipts for the family.*

Batches

In ChurchWatch, giving records are always entered in sessions or “batches”. Before entering records you must create a batch date. Each record entered from that point on will contain the current batch date as the date given. The batch date should be set to the date that the offerings were collected. To create a batch, click the NEW button under Batch Control. To edit an existing batch date click the EDIT button. The form in figure 11-3 will be displayed.

Figure 11-3 Creating or Editing a Batch Date

In this form you can set the batch date and optionally enter a designator name and a pre-calculated batch total. The Designator name is optional but is a handy way to quickly find important batches. The pre-calculated total is also optional but is a handy way to make sure that the data entry balances to the actual teller sheet or known collected totals.

Locking a Batch

You can lock a batch to protect it from any further modifications. To do this, click the LOCK

button in the Batch Information form or in the Giving Manager. A lock icon indicates that the batch is locked. To unlock a batch, click the UNLOCK button.

The Giving Manager Form

Figure 11-4 The Giving Manager Form

Batch Statistics Area and “Envelope Hashing”

The Batch Statistics Area is used to display statistics about the batch. Most are self explanatory but some explanation is required for the concept of “Envelope Hashing”. The hash total for any batch is the sum of all envelope numbers. In addition to the batch balance, the hash total is another way to verify your data entry. Calculate the total sum of all envelope numbers on your teller sheet for the batch, then compare it to the hash total in ChurchWatch. If they match you can be reasonably confident of good data entry. Note that this concept only works if you work 100% with envelope numbers since ChurchWatch will auto-complete the envelope number when you enter by name and in this case the envelope number may not be present on your teller sheet.

Data Entry Area

The area at the top of the “Batch Contribution Data” page is used for posting new offerings or editing existing offerings. It has no other purpose. When the background color of this page grey, you will be posting new data. When the background color is green, it indicates that an existing record has been loaded for modification (this will be explained later). Table

11-2 examines each item in this box in detail.

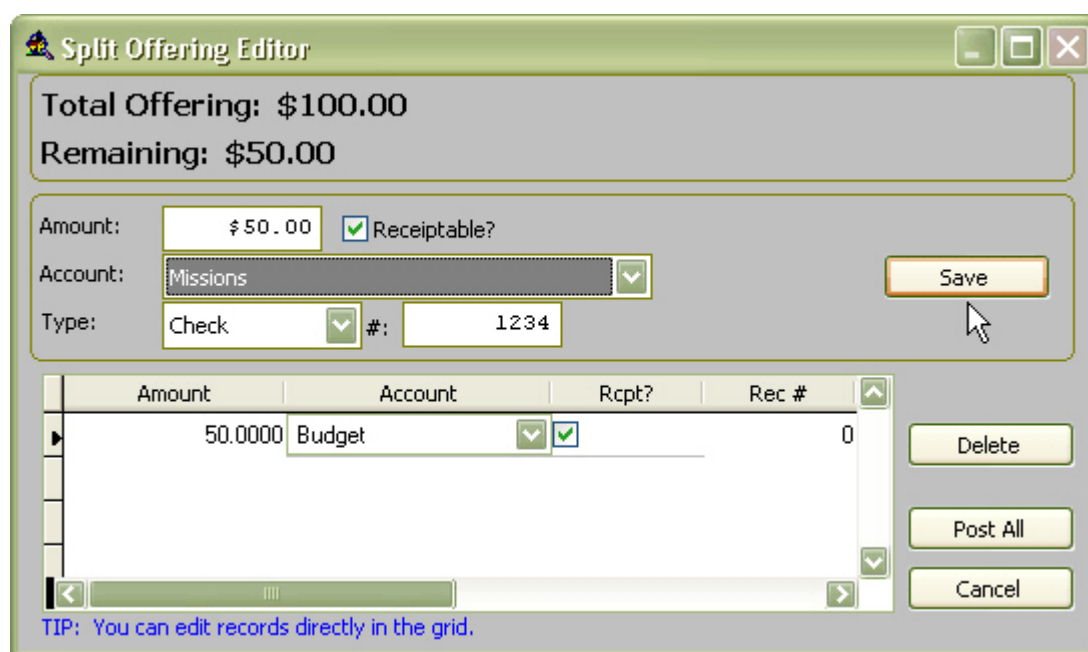
Form Item	Description
Env #	If you are using envelope numbers you can start data entry by entering the envelope number here. The person name will automatically be filled in. Check it to make sure you have the correct envelope number.
Or Name	You can also directly enter a name instead of an envelope number in this box. If the person has an envelope number assigned, the envelope number will be automatically filled in.
Exclude Inactive Families	The list of names can be quite long (its all people in your database). You can reduce the list by excluding inactive families. Inactive families are marked so in the Membership Manager. Note that if you edit an existing record, ChurchWatch may automatically uncheck this box so that the person that gave the offering appears in the list.
All People Main Contacts Envelope Holders	The list of names can be quite long (its all people in your database). You can reduce the list by selecting Main Contacts or Envelope Holders. This will make finding a person of interest easier. Note that if you edit an existing record, ChurchWatch may automatically remove the filter and reset back to "all people" so that the person that gave the offering appears in the list.
Amount	Enter the amount of the offering here.
Receiptable	The receiptable status of the account can be overridden for this <u>ONE RECORD ONLY</u> by checking or unchecking this box. It is automatically filled in when the account is selected. The receiptable status is normally pulled from the account's default.
Set Auto-Load Clear Auto-Load	This button is a convenient way to change the auto-load attribute for the person you have selected in the name or envelope number fields. Refer to table 11-1 for a description of the auto-load feature.
Account	In this field, enter the name of the giving account the funds are to be directed to. You can click the list button beside the field to launch the Giving Account Editor.
Lock Account Name	Sometimes you will have several entries against the same account. Check this box to lock the account name so that it is not cleared when posting and so that the default account (set on the SETUP form) is not loaded.
Comment	A comment can be entered in this field.
Type	Entry of the offering type is optional. Set the type of transaction here - None (not used), Check, Cash, Credit Card, Gift-In-Kind etc.
Check Number	If a check was given you can record the check number in this field. If you plan to print deposit slips, you should enter the check number here.
BUTTONS	
Loose C	Loose Cash button. For loose cash entries, click this button first to have the name and envelope numbers filled in. Envelope #0 is reserved for loose cash.
Post	Click this button to POST (save) your data entry. All fields will be checked before posting and you will be warned of any errors. As a shortcut, you can just press the F5 function key on your keyboard to post data. A word of caution, though. F5 works even when the Giving Manager is open but is not being viewed.

Form Item	Description
Splits Editor	This button is used for split offerings. Split offerings occur when a single offering is to be split up and directed to several accounts. Click this button to open the split offering editor. The Splits Editor will be discussed in a following section
Clear	Click this button to clear all data entry fields.

Table 11-2 Data Entry Area Items

Split Offering Editor

The split offering editor allows you to quickly split up an offering into several accounts. All Giving reports then give you the option of showing the split details or just showing the total of the offering. Begin by entering an envelope number or a name and the total offering, then click the SPLITS EDITOR button. The following form will be displayed.



Split Offering Editor

Total Offering: \$100.00
Remaining: \$50.00

Amount: \$ 50.00 ☒ Receiptable?

Account: Missions

Type: Check #: 1234

Save

Amount	Account	Rcpt?	Rec #
50.0000	Budget	☒	0

Delete

Post All

Cancel

TIP: You can edit records directly in the grid.

Figure 11-5 Split Offering Editor

Enter the amount and account as a minimum, then click the SAVE button. Be sure to double check the receiptable status of the offering. In addition you can optionally enter the offering type and the check number if it's a check. The bottom window shows all components of the split. Note that you can modify the information in this window if a change is needed. As you enter the splits, the total offering will be reduced until it is zero (shown in the "remaining" field near the top of the form). Once the remain offering is zero, you have balanced the offering. The DELETE button deletes the selected split record. The POST ALL button posts all your changes and entries. Be sure to click the POST ALL button to save your entries.

Viewing a Person's Address

Hover your mouse over the name or envelope number fields to view the address of the currently selected person. This can help to verify the person selected when you have several people with the same name.

Batch Control Area

The boxed area at lower left of the Giving Manager form is used to create and maintain batch information.

Form Item	Description
New	Click this button to create a new batch.
Lock	Click this button to lock the batch to protect it from any further modifications
Edit	Click this button to edit the name, date and pre-calculated total of the currently selected batch.
Unlock	Click this button to unlock a locked batch.
Delete	Click this button to delete a batch and all contribution data entered in this batch.
Dep. Slip	Click this button to print a deposit slip for the batch.

Table 11-3 Batch Control Area Items

Giving Manager Main Pages

Table 11-4 explains the form items and buttons on each of the Giving Manager page tabs for those items that have not already been discussed.

Field Name	Description
PAGE 1	
Show Deleted Records	Check this box to show deleted records in the table grid. Deleted records are shown in red. Used primarily to undelete records. Note that once the data is PACKED in SETUP->MAINTENANCE the deleted records are physically removed and cannot be recalled.
List In Data Entry Order	You can change the sort order of the table grid by clicking on a column header. However, for giving batches this is normally not convenient for comparing data entries to a teller sheet. Check this box to list in data entry order.
Table Grid	Giving records are shown in this table. The records shown are controlled by the current filter which is by default the current batch date.
Find	Click this button to find a specific record. An important thing to note is that only records within the current filter (those shown in the table grid) will be searched. Only the first occurrence matching the search conditions is found.
Find Next	Click this button to repeat the last find and find the next occurrence.
Edit	Click this button to edit the selected record in the table grid. The Data Entry area will turn green when editing an existing record. If you change your mind about editing the record, click the CLEAR button. You can also double click a record to edit it.
Move	Click this button to move the currently selected giving record to another batch date.
Delete	Click this button to delete the currently selected giving record.
Undelete	Select a red deleted record and click this button to undelete it.
Edit Receipt	Click this button to launch the Receipt Editor. Refer to information later in this chapter.
QuickReport	Click this to get a quick report of all giving records shown in the table grid.
QuickReceipt	Click this button to create an instant receipt for the current giving record. This is very handy for non-profit organizations. Only the one single offering will be included on the receipt. The receipt will be displayed on screen. Click the printer button on the Report Toolbar to send the receipt to a printer.
PAGE 2	
Table Grid	Shows a distribution summary for the current batch.
PAGE 3	
Table Grid	Shows year-to-date statistics for each defined batch. Red records indicate non-zero balances.
PAGE 4	

Field Name	Description
Table Grid	Shows a list of all givers in descending order of giving totals.
PAGE 5	
Filters	This page contains a list of handy filters you can apply to the data to assist in finding and working with your giving data. Caution should be exercised when entering data with a filter in effect. Remember that new postings are always posted to the current batch date. Depending on the current filter in effort, newly entered data may not appear in the table grid on page 1. Return the filter to "Batch Date Filter (Normal)" when finished working with filters. More sophisticated custom filters can be created by clicking "Advanced Filtering". Refer to chapter 30.
PAGE 6	
Move Deceased Person's Offerings...	Click this button to move all of the offerings credited to a now deceased person to another person (such as the spouse).
Move All Offerings From One Person to Another	Click this button to move all offerings from one person to another. This button is handy when you want to print a tax receipt for a family but then find out that you have offerings in the database that are credited to several people in the family. This situation will produce multiple tax receipts. If you desire only one receipt, move all of the offerings to the main contact in the family. THIS MUST BE DONE BEFORE TAX RECEIPT SERIAL NUMBERS ARE CREATED!

Table 11-4 Giving Manager Main Page Items

Form Buttons

Table 11-5 explains the form buttons.

Button	Description
P.A.R.	P.A.R. stands for Pre-Authorized Remittance. Click this button to import a PAR file. This feature is intended mainly for United churches but the file format is somewhat flexible and can be adopted and used by most churches. Refer to the section on P.A.R. later in this chapter.
Reports	Click this button to open the Report Manager, Giving reports.
New Year	Click this button to start a new giving year. This will allow you to archive all Giving, Household and People data. This will also delete all giving records in the Giving table to prepare for the new year's data entry. Refer to the section titled Preparing for a New Year - Giving Archive.
Accounts	Click this button to open the Giving Account editor to edit or define new accounts.
Tax Receipt Mgr	Click this to use the Tax Receipt Manager for creating tax receipts or Substantiation of Contribution reports. Refer to the Tax Receipt Manager description later in this chapter.
Browse	Click this to view Giving records in a spreadsheet format. The records shown depend on the current filter (by default the filter is the current batch date).
Exit	Click this to exit the Giving Manager.

Table 11-5 Giving Manager Buttons

Adding (POSTing) New Records

To add giving records, begin by creating a new batch date (or by selecting an existing batch date from the QuickSearch list). Next enter data in the Data Entry Area at the top of the form on page 1. When satisfied with the entry click POST to post the data. Split offerings can also be entered (refer to the previous section on splitting offerings). When you POST or SPLIT an entry, a record or set of records will be added to the table grid on the tab labeled "Batch Contribution Data" (assuming the current filter allows it).

Faster Data Entry

When you begin adding your first giving records you may find that the process is a bit awkward and slow. The trick to making the data entry go faster is to avoid using the mouse at all costs. Practice these steps and you will soon become quite proficient at data entry. We'll assume that the cursor is already located in the envelope number or name field:

- Step 1 Enter an envelope number or name. Press the TAB key. If you entered an envelope number you will need to confirm the name and then press TAB again. If there is no envelope number press the TAB key to move to the name field. When in the name field, there is no need to pull down the list. You can enter the first few

- letters of the last name, then use the up and down arrow keys to browse further to the correct name.
- Step 2 Enter the amount to post. Press the TAB key.
- Step 3 The cursor is now on the receiptable field. If you wish to change it press the SPACE bar. Then press the TAB key.
- Step 4 You are now positioned in the account field. If the account selected is correct, just press the TAB key. Otherwise type the first few letters of the account name until you find the account you need. Press the TAB key.
- Step 5 If you wish to enter a comment do it now. Otherwise press the TAB key again.
- Step 6 To enter a transaction type enter the first few letters of the type. Note that cash, check and C.C. (Credit Card) all begin with the letter "C". Keep typing C until you see the item you want. Press the TAB key to move on.
- Step 7 If you selected "check" you are now in the check number field. Enter the check number and press the TAB key. If you did not select "check" move to step 8.
- Step 8 Press the ENTER key to "press" the POST button or just press the F5 function key on your keyboard (a shortcut key).

Editing Existing Records

To edit a giving record, double click on it in the table grid. You can also select the record and click the EDIT button. In either case, the record's data will be loaded into the data entry area and page 1 will turn green. Modify the data and then click the POST button. To cancel the edit just click the CLEAR button.

Preparing for a New Year - Giving Archive

ChurchWatch works on a tax year of January 1 to December 31. After December 31 you will not be permitted to enter new records for the new year since Giving years cannot be mixed (you can still enter records for the past year). Once your tax obligations are complete and you are ready to start a new year, the giving data needs to be archived. Archiving also

gives you an opportunity to delete all temporary household and people records and removes all giving data so that you are ready for the new year. Be sure to do a backup before archiving the giving data.

Note that the archived giving data is moved to the "Archive" folder under the main ChurchWatch folder. You can always go back and view or edit past giving years by selecting the year in the Data Context Toolbar at the top of the screen.

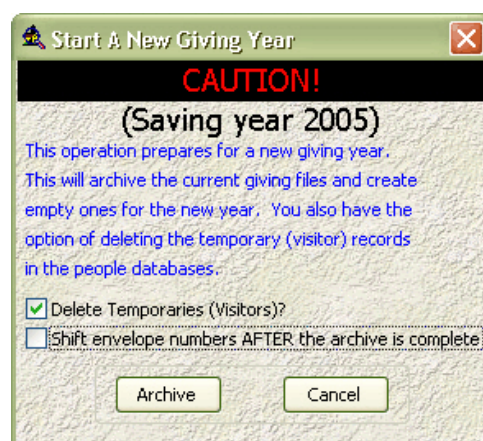


Figure 11-6 Archiving Form

The process is simple and is described in the following paragraphs.

Note: Archived data is stored in the ARCHIVE folder under the ChurchWatch folder.

Important: Be sure to do a backup first since the Archive process affects many ChurchWatch tables.

- Step 1 Do a backup first.
- Step 2 Click the NEW YEAR button in the Giving Manager. The form shown in figure 11-6 will be displayed.
- Step 3 Recall from chapter 8 that the Membership Manager has a type field that allows you to indicate if a family is temporarily entered for giving purposes only (see figure 11-7). Check the "Delete Temporaries (Visitors)?" checkbox on the Archive form if you wish to purge all temporary families from the Membership Manager. You can also wait until another year if you so wish.



Figure 11-7

- Step 4 You can call up the Envelope Shift form AFTER the archive is complete by checking the checkbox in this form. This will allow you to shift your envelope numbers from the "Next Year" field to the "This Year" field and so on.
- Step 5 Finally, click the ARCHIVE button to complete the archive. You are now ready to be entering the current year's giving and pledge data.

Using Data From Previous Years

To view and edit data from archived giving years, simply use the year pull-down box on the ChurchWatch Data Context toolbar. Archived data includes giving, pledges, accounts, batches, membership and last receipt number.

P.A.R. Import (Pre-Authorized Remittance)

P.A.R. stands for Pre-Authorized Remittance. The PAR import can also be used for other types of giving data imports of your design. Click the PAR button in the Giving Manager to launch the PAR Import form. This feature is intended mainly for United churches but the file format is somewhat flexible and can be adopted and used by most churches. When you click the PAR button, the form shown in figure 11-8 will be displayed.

Figure 11-8 PAR Import Form

The PAR Import Form is used to define and perform the PAR import. Once you have described your file format, ChurchWatch will remember it so that it will not have to be described again. PAR files must be organized into records using either a person id or envelope number to define the person to credit the offering(s) to. Following the person id or envelope number, a list of numbers representing offerings to each account must be given. Data in the PAR import file must be comma or blank delimited ASCII text. According to the example in figure 11-8 the PAR import file format is:

ENVELOPE NUMBER, unused field, BUDGET, MISSIONS, BUILDING FUND

and some example data might be:

```
10, 0.0, 300.00, 20.00, 50.00
12, 0,0, 400.00, 0.00, 0.00
```

So in this example, envelope # 10 has given \$300 to Budget, \$20 to Missions and \$50 to the Building Fund. Envelope # 12 has given \$400 to Budget.

To describe the file format, select fields from the left-most list in the PAR Import Form and move them to the right-most list. The right-most list describes the file format. You can skip fields in the import file by using the <Unused Field> marker in the PAR Import Form.

Some rules regarding PAR imports:

1. All data in the file must be numeric.
2. The data file must be ASCII delimited text.
3. Do not use a header record in the file.
4. All data goes to the current batch date (note the header at the top of the PAR Import Form).

Proceeding With the PAR Import

Click the IMPORT button in the PAR Import form to perform the import. You will be prompted for a file. Locate and select your import file name. The data will be imported into a temporary table and displayed as shown in figure 11-9.

The screenshot shows a window titled "P.A.R. Import" with a green header bar. Below the header, it says "Importing to Batch Date 2005.10.30" in green text. Below that, it says "Review your data and either post or cancel." and "NOTE: Red records indicate invalid envelope #." in blue text. The main area contains a table with the following data:

REC_NUM	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME	Budget	Missions	Building Fund	ENV_NUM
1	Peter	JOHNSON	\$ 300.00	\$ 20.00	\$ 50.00	1
2	Sally	JOHNSON	\$ 0.00	\$ 400.00	\$ 0.00	2

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Post" and "Cancel".

Figure 11-9 Completing the PAR Import

Review the data and if satisfied click the POST button to commit and save the data. Otherwise click the CANCEL button.

The Tax Receipt Editor

The Tax Receipt Editor gives you a much better view and control of the offering amounts included on any given tax receipt. There are also some simple operations you can perform.

Tax Receipt Editor

Receipt #: 0000001

Issue Date: 2005.11.03

Tax Year: 2005

Individual: ENV #: 1 Person ID: 6
JOHNSON, Peter James
 123 Elm Street
 Anytown, ON
 L1L 1L1

Items On This Receipt:

Date Given	Account	Amount
2005.10.30	Budget	\$30.00
2005.10.30	Missions	\$15.00
2005.10.30	Budget	\$300.00
2005.10.30	Missions	\$20.00

Grand total on this receipt is \$ 365.00

Move Entry Del Find Find Next ◀ ◁ ▶ ▷ View Exit

Figure 11-10 The Tax Receipt Editor

To display the Tax Receipt Editor, click the EDIT RECEIPT button on the Giving Manager form or the RECEIPT EDITOR button on the Tax Receipt Manager form.

Table 11-6 lists and explains the items and buttons on the form.

Form Item	Description
Receipt #	The serial number of the current receipt you are viewing is displayed in this box.
Tax Year	The tax year the receipt is from is displayed in this box.
Individual	This box shows the name, address and envelope number (if assigned) of the person the receipt was issued to.
Items On This Receipt	This table shows the date, account and amount of each contribution that was included on the current receipt.
Move Entry	Click this button to move an offering from one receipt to another. This is useful to correct data entry errors after receipts are generated.
Del	Click this button to delete the current tax receipt. This will cause ChurchWatch to clear the tax receipt number from each of the contribution records listed in the table. <u>No giving data is actually deleted.</u> Deleting a receipt is of questionable use unless you have not given a hard copy of the receipt to the individual listed. If you have, deleting a receipt is obviously not recommended and will have implications with your government's tax office!
Find	Click the FIND button to find a person by family name or envelope number or to find a specific receipt number. This will find the first matching record. Use FIND NEXT to search again.
Find Next	Click this button to repeat the last find.
<	Click this button to go to the first receipt number.
<	Click this button to go back one receipt number.
>	Click this button to go forward one receipt number.
>	Click this button to go to the last receipt number.
View	Click the VIEW button to view the tax receipt on screen.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Tax Receipt Editor.

Table 11-6 Tax Receipt Editor Form Items

The Tax Receipt Manager

The Tax Receipt Manager is an excellent tool for streamlining end of the year tax preparations. There are two main uses:

1. **Tax Receipts.** Tax receipts are used mainly in Canada for the reporting of charitable donations to the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency but can be used in other countries as well.
2. **Substantiation of Contributions** (hereafter referred to as the S.C. Report). This report is intended mainly for the USA to substantiate contributions of \$250.00 or more to the IRS.

In addition, the Tax Receipt Manager is capable of printing mailing labels for mailing the tax receipts or S.C. reports.

Two other reports are available:

1. **The Giving Details report.** This report contains all offerings made by each person. You may want to mail this out along with the receipts or S.C. report.
2. **The Tax Year Audit report.** This report is useful after printing tax receipts. It contains a list of all receipt numbers, the amount on the receipt and who the receipt was issued to.

There are also many options available to you such as:

- Set report destination (screen or printer)
- Set filters
- Set receipt and report options

Tip: In addition to printing mailing labels, the Tax Receipts and S.C. report are designed for #10 windowed envelopes when folded twice. A folding machine and #10 windowed envelopes can greatly reduce your work load at year end.

The Tax Receipt Manager Form

Actions Page

Tax Receipt Manager

Actions Options

Actions:

- ☐ Generate Receipt Serial Number(s)
- ☐ Print Tax Receipt(s)
- ☐ Print Giving Details report(s)
- ☐ Print Mailing Label(s)
- ☐ Print Tax Year Audit report
- ☐ Print Substantiation of Contr. (USA)

Report Destination:

☒ To Screen ☐ Don't print receipts already printed

☐ To Printer

☐ To PDF File

Don't print receipts for amounts less than: \$ 0.00

Apply Actions To:

- ☐ Current Giving Record Only
- ☐ All Giving Records (year end)
- ☐ Custom Criteria (custom filter)
- ☐ One Person
- ☐ One Envelope #
- ☐ One Receipt #
- ☐ One Account
- ☐ One Batch
- ☐ A Specific Receipt Range

Browse (Test Filter)

Last Tax Receipt:

1 Reset To 0

Begin Receipt Editor Exit

Figure 11-11 Tax Receipt Manager, Actions Page

Form Item	Description
Generate Receipt Numbers	Check this box to generate the serial numbers for receipts. A tax receipt does not exist until it has a serial number so normally this box is left checked. If all records already have a tax receipt number, leaving this box checked will do no harm but no new receipt numbers will be generated.
Print Tax Receipts	Check this box to print the tax receipt(s) to screen or printer.
Print Giving Details Reports	Check this box to produce a giving details report for each person.
Print Mailing Labels	Check this box if you need mailing labels. Be sure to pick label stock on the Options page.
Print Tax Year Audit Report	Check this box to print an audit report.
Print Substantiation of Cont. (USA)	Check this box to print the S.C. report.
"Apply Actions To" Data Filter Options	You have many convenient options for creating a filter. Tax Receipt Manager operations will apply to the filtered records only - very handy. The available filters are: Current Giving Record Only - apply actions to the current record only. Refer to the note at the top of the Tax Receipt Manager form to verify the current record (the field in yellow). All Giving Records - this would be used at year-end in a church to apply actions to all records Custom Criteria - choose this to create your own custom data filter One Person - click this to choose one person by name One Envelope Number - click this to choose one person by envelope number One Receipt Number - click this to choose one receipt number. This can be quite useful to reprint or view a single receipt that has already been issued One Account - click this to choose all records for a single giving account. This filter can be useful when receipting for a single special event One Batch - click this to choose all records in one batch date Specific Receipt Range - click this to choose a specific receipt range Tip: Use the BROWSE (TEST FILTER) button to check the results of your data filter and to see what giving records will be included in the tax receipt or report generation.

Form Item	Description
Report Destination	Reports can be sent to the screen, printer or PDF file. PDF files are suitable for emailing. PDF files are considered the same way as a printer in that you will get an "already printed" warning if you attempt to print or send the tax receipts to a PDF file a second time.
Don't print receipts already printed	If you are printing hard copy receipts it is not advisable to issue duplicates. Check this box to prevent ChurchWatch from printing tax receipts that have already been printed.
Don't print receipts for amounts less than	Fill this field in to limit generated receipts to amounts greater than this. For example you may not want to issue tax receipts for amounts less than \$5. This refers to the receipt total, not individual offerings. So for example, if an individual gave seven \$1 contributions, this would exceed the limit and he/she would receive a receipt for \$7.
Last Tax Receipt	This field shows the last tax receipt number that was generated. The next receipt generated will carry a serial number of one (1) higher. Use the RESET TO ZERO button to reset the serial numbers if you are sure no other serial numbers exist in the database, however, this practice is not recommended. Note: If there are tax receipt numbers already generated for the current giving year, ChurchWatch will not allow you to reset the last receipt number.

Table 11-7 Actions Page Items

Options Page

Tax Receipt Manager

Actions Options

Mailing Labels:

Label Stock: [dropdown]

Left Label Margin: 0 spaces Skip: 0 labels

Substantiation of Contributions Report Options:

Substantiation Text Only Include Amounts >= 250.00

Options:

☐ Double Spaced Reports ☐ 1 Copy (1 receipt per page)

☐ One Donation Per Receipt ☐ 1 Copy (3 receipts per page)

☒ Include CCRA Website (Canada) ☐ 2 Copies (2 receipts per page)

☒ Include Titles ☒ 3 Copies (3 receipts per page)

☐ 1 Receipt Per page w/ Substan. Text (USA)

Thank you message for receipts:

Thank you for your donation.

Begin Receipt Editor Exit

Figure 11-12 Tax Receipt Manager, Options Page

Form Item	Description
Label Stock	If you are printing mailing labels you must choose a label stock. Many different label stocks are supported. If yours is not listed choose one of similar size. If you are printing to printer ChurchWatch will prompt you to load the printer with the label stock.
Left Label Margin	If you would like more margin on the left side of the labels enter a number of spaces in this field.
Skip x Labels	To finish using label sheets that are partially used, enter the number of labels to skip in this field. Labels are skipped at the start of the job.
Substantiation Text	Click this button to edit the text that appears on the Substantiation of Contributions Report.
Only Include Amounts	The Substantiation of Contributions report includes any amount greater or equal to this value. The default is \$250.00.
Double Spaced Reports	Check this box for double spaced reports.
One Donation Per Receipt	Includes only one donation amount per receipt. This is not particularly useful in a church but is intended mainly for charities that must give a receipt for every transaction.
Include CCRA Website on Receipts	This box is intended for Canadian churches only. Canadian churches are required to include the CCRA website on all tax receipts. If your church is located outside Canada, uncheck this box.
1 Copy (1 receipt per page)	Select this item to have 1 receipt per printed page.
1 Copy (3 receipts per page)	Select this item to have 3 unique receipts per printed page.
2 Copies (2 receipts per page)	Select this item to have 2 unique receipts per printed page.
3 Copies (3 receipts per page)	Select this item to have 3 copies of the same receipt per printed page.
One Receipt Per Page With Substan. Text	Select this item to include only one copy of the receipt per page complete with the Substantiation of Contributions text. This is intended mainly for churches in the USA and for charities.
Thank you message for receipts	Use this field to change the thank you message printed on the tax receipts.

Table 11-8 Option Page Items

Form Buttons

Table 11-9 lists and explains the Tax Receipt Manager form buttons:

Button	Description
Begin	Click this button to perform the actions you have selected.
Receipt Editor	Click this button to view the Tax Receipt Editor. Refer to the “Tax Receipt Editor” section above for more information.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Tax Receipt Manager.

Table 11-9 Tax Receipt Manager Buttons

Including Spouse Name on Receipt

The selection to include spouse name on the tax receipt is done in the Membership Manager per-family.

IMPORTANT: When checked, if both persons have made donations, the receipt amounts will NOT be combined into a single receipt. Receipts in ChurchWatch are always attributed to the individual that made the contribution. In this case you will get two receipts both addressed to the couple. If this behavior is not desired, make sure to always credit contributions to the main contact of the household.

Canadian Tax Receipt Generation

Tax receipts are intended mainly for Canadian churches but may be suitable in other countries as well. ChurchWatch will attempt to place all contributions made by a single individual onto a single tax receipt, depending of course on the data filter you have selected. Once a receipt has been generated, ChurchWatch will not automatically add any further amounts to the receipt since it is assumed the receipt has been issued. If it is absolutely necessary that a tax receipt be modified, you can use the Tax Receipt Editor to modify the receipt or delete the receipt, then use the Tax Receipt Manager to recreate a new one.

Here are some guidelines and tips for creating tax receipts:

1. Before proceeding, make sure your giving data is "clean". Double check all batch totals using the "Batch Summary #2" report in the Report Manager or the YTD statistics page in the Giving Manager.
2. Do a backup! We cannot stress this point enough. This will allow you to restore the starting state of your database tables if necessary and will allow you to proceed with confidence and re-start if need be.
3. Use a digitized signature if possible so that you won't have to hand sign all the receipts.
4. Remember to set your charity registration number on the GIVING page of the SETUP form.
5. Decide if you will be generating a single tax receipt or all tax receipts for year end and set the data filter accordingly. It's a common mistake to leave the data filter set to "Current Record Only" at year end.
6. Check the "Generate Receipt Numbers" and the "Print Tax Receipts" checkboxes in the Tax Receipt Manager. Make sure you select the screen as your destination so you can review the receipt(s) before printing.
7. If desired, you can change the thank you message printed on the receipt.
8. Use a paper folding machine and #10 windowed envelopes to further reduce your workload at year end.

Tax receipts are issued to single persons, not families or even envelope numbers. The same envelope number can be assigned to more than one person in the same family. If you use the envelope number when entering the giving data, and if the envelope number is shared by more than one person in the family, the offering will always be credited to the main contact person. This is of no consequence, at least in Canada, since either the husband or wife can claim the receipt regardless of who's name appears on it. The

exception to this would be if a child in the family (or any person who is not the husband or wife) shared the same envelope number. Again, the offering would be credited to the main contact person in the household. You need to understand these concepts when assigning envelope numbers.

Very Important!	Only offerings marked receiptable are included on tax receipts. When creating giving accounts, make sure the default receiptable status is set correctly.
------------------------	--

USA Substantiation of Contributions Report

The Substantiation of Contributions Report is intended mainly for USA churches but may be suitable in other countries as well. To make this report as flexible as possible you can change the limiting amount which is defaulted to \$250 for USA churches. You may want to double check the amount entered on the Options page before generating the report.

The purpose of the report is to satisfy the IRS requirement that all contributions over \$250 be substantiated. The definition of an offering or contribution was given earlier in this chapter but we will repeat it here:

An “offering” is defined by ChurchWatch as any amount(s) given on one particular date. This is an important concept to understand for USA customers. For tax reporting purposes, offerings $\geq$ \$250 must be substantiated. In the rare case where two or more offerings are given on the same day by one person, they will be treated as a single offering. If the total amount for the day is $\geq$ \$250 it will appear on the Substantiation of Contributions Report.

Very Important!	Only offerings marked receiptable are included on the Substantiation of Contributions report. When creating giving accounts, make sure the default receiptable status is set correctly.
------------------------	--

Using Data From Previous Years

You can work on receipt data from previous archived giving years simply by selecting the giving year on the ChurchWatch toolbar. You can even edit membership data, edit giving records and generate receipts when in a past year context.

When you select an archived year, the year pull-down list will turn red to remind you that you are editing in past year's data. Some ChurchWatch functions are not available when viewing and editing an archived year.

Note that a snapshot of current membership data is archived along with the giving data. As such if a person changes address and you need it in a past year you will have to edit the address in the past year's data as well.



Chapter 12 - The Pledge Manager

The Pledge Manager is useful for keeping track of pledges towards your giving accounts. The Pledge Manager is very similar to the Giving Manager and we recommend you read and understand Chapter 11 first.

Setting Up

You will need plan and setup your giving accounts before entering giving or pledge records. Refer to Chapter 6 for information on creating and maintaining giving accounts.

The Pledge Manager Form

Figure 12-1 The Pledge Manager Form

Filtering and The QuickSearch List

By default the Pledge Manager uses no filtering on your data (all records are shown) and the QuickSearch list is disabled in this state. You can view the pledges for a single person, and therefore enable the QuickSearch list, by clicking the “Selected Person” radio button. Then select a person from the QuickSearch List. The Advanced Filtering radio button can be used to create a more detailed data filter (refer to chapter 30).

Pledge Data Entry

The area below the filtering box is used for posting new pledges or editing existing records. When the background color of this boxed area is grey, you will be posting new data. When the background color is green, it indicates that an existing record has been loaded for modification (this will be explained later). Table 12-1 examines each item in this box in detail.

Form Item	Description
Env #	If you are using envelope numbers you can start data entry by entering the envelope number here. The person name will automatically be filled in. Check it to make sure you have the correct envelope number.
Or Name	You can also directly enter a name instead of an envelope number in this box. If the person has an envelope number assigned, the envelope number will be automatically filled in.
Amount	Enter the amount of the pledge here.
Account	In this field, enter the name of the giving account the funds are pledged to.
Frequency	You have a choice of 4 frequencies: Weekly, Bi-Weekly, Monthly and Yearly. Bi-Weekly is every 14 days.
Start Date	Enter the date on which the first contribution will be made. ChurchWatch has many "potential giving" type reports. For most accurate reporting it is important to enter the date of the first contribution rather than the date the pledge was made on. If the first contribution date is unknown use the date of the pledge but recognize that potential giving reports will not be 100% accurate.
End Date	Enter the date when the pledge promise expires.
Comment	A comment can be entered in this field.
BUTTONS	
Post	Click this button to POST (save) your data entry. All fields will be checked before posting and you will be warned of any errors.
Clear	Click this button to clear all data entry fields.

Table 12-1 Data Entry Area Items

Pledge Manager Main Pages

Table 12-2 explains the form items and buttons on each of the Pledge Manager page tabs.

Field Name	Description
PAGE 1	
Show Deleted Records	Check this box to show deleted records in the table grid. Deleted records are shown in red. Used primarily to undelete records. Note that once the data is PACKED in SETUP-MAINTENANCE the deleted records are physically removed and cannot be recalled.
List In Data Entry Order	You can change the sort order of the table grid by clicking on a column header. Check this box to list in data entry order.
Table Grid	Pledge records are shown in this table. The records shown are controlled by the current filter which is by default all records.
Find	Click this button to find a specific record. An important thing to note is that only records within the current filter (those shown in the table grid) will be searched. Only the first occurrence matching the search conditions is found
Find Next	Click this button to repeat the last find and find the next occurrence.
Edit	Click this button to edit the selected record in the table grid. The Data Entry area will turn green when editing an existing record. If you change you mind about editing the record, click the CLEAR button.
Delete	Click this button to delete the currently selected record.
Undelete	Select a red deleted record and click this button to undelete it.
QuickReport	Click this to get a quick report of all pledge records shown in the table grid.
PAGE 2	
Table Grid	Shows a simple summary of pledge data. This report does not show potential giving, just a summary of entered pledge data.

Table 12-2 Pledge Manager Main Page Items

Form Buttons

Table 12-3 explains the form buttons.

Button	Description
Reports	Click this button to open the Report Manager, Pledge reports.
Accounts	Click this button to open the Giving Account editor to edit or define new accounts.
Browse	Click this to view Pledge records in a spreadsheet format. The records shown depend on the current filter (by default there is no filter).
Exit	Click this to exit the Pledge Manager.

Table 12-3 Pledge Manager Buttons

Adding (POSTing) New Records

To add pledge records, simply enter data in the Data Entry Area and then click the POST button. The record will be added to the table grid.

Faster Data Entry

When you begin adding your first pledge records you may find that the process is a bit awkward and slow. The trick to making the data entry go faster is to avoid using the mouse. Practice these steps and you will soon become quite proficient at data entry. We'll assume that the cursor is already located in the envelope number or name field:

- Step 1 Enter an envelope number or name. Press the TAB key. If you entered an envelope number you will need to confirm the name and then press TAB again. If you are not using an envelope number press the TAB key to move to the name field.
- Step 2 Enter the amount to post. Press the TAB key.
- Step 3 You are now positioned in the account field. If the account selected is correct, just press the TAB key. Otherwise type the first few letters of the account name until you find the account you need. Press the TAB key.
- Step 4 To enter a frequency use the RIGHT ARROW key, then press the SPACE bar to select. Press the TAB key.
- Step 5 Enter a start date and press the TAB key.
- Step 6 Enter an end date and press the TAB key.
- Step 7 Enter a comment if desired, then press the TAB key, otherwise just press the TAB key.
- Step 8 Press the ENTER key to "press" the POST button.

Preparing for a New Year - Pledge Archive

Refer to chapter 11 for information on preparing for a new giving year. In the case of Giving records, all records are archived, then deleted. The Pledge Manager is treated differently. When you archive data, the Pledge Manager table is copied to the archive folder but only those records with expired end dates are deleted. With this method, you can have pledge promises that stretch over several years without having to worry about re-entering any data at year end.

Using Data From Previous Years

To view and edit data from archived pledge years, simply use the year pull-down box on the ChurchWatch Data Context toolbar.

Pledge Reports and Potential Giving

There are many pledge reports available in the Reports Manager. Some of these reports introduce a concept called “potential giving”. These are sophisticated reports that allow you to predict your future giving based on pledge data for any given time period. The reports of course assume that all pledges will be honored in full and on time.



Chapter 13 - The Event Manager

What is an Event?

The Event Manager is a powerful tool used to define church events for the purpose of tracking attendance, tracking the use of church facilities and resources, tracking the schedules of people, printing church calendars and setting up reminders. An event can be anything that happens at your church but should not include Sunday School or other classes as these are handled by the Sunday School/Class Manager in a similar way. Example of church events are:

- Services
- Meetings
- Weddings
- Baptisms
- Funerals

Examples of items that should NOT be placed in the Event Manager are:

- A doctor's appointment
- Evangelism class

It would be better to place the above items in your To-Do list or the Sunday School/Class Manager.

There are a number of event setups available on the SETUP->EVENTS page.

Event Frequency

The Event Manager makes it easy to define recurring events to greatly reduce the number of unique events you will need to create. For example, to track attendance at Sunday Services, you could define an event titled "Sunday AM Service", set the initial date to the next Sunday, and then set it to recur each Sunday thereafter. When it's time to enter attendance, the event of interest will be found in the Attendance Manager without having to enter it again.

Important Concept:	The Event Manager does not define event occurrences, only event attributes. Actual occurrences of the events (with dates) appear in the Attendance Manager and on calendar and event reports.
---------------------------	--

ChurchWatch Today and Event Reminders

The ChurchWatch Today page will list all events scheduled for the current day. You can also set a reminder and ChurchWatch will notify you at the specified time. ChurchWatch must be running for the reminder to occur.

Changing the Date or Recurring Information

When you make a change to the scheduling of an event, ChurchWatch will ask you if you want to delete all occurrences of the event (including attendance that may have been recorded for past occurrences) before recreating the event and any future events (if the event is recurring). Normally you should answer YES to remove false occurrences of the event unless you have some attendance data entered for a past occurrence. ChurchWatch ALWAYS deletes future occurrences of the event before recreating and adjusting the future schedule. Answering NO to the prompt may lead to some confusion since old and possibly incorrect occurrence dates will show up in the Attendance Manager.

The Event Manager Form

The screenshot shows the 'Event Manager' application window. On the left is a 'QuickSearch' list with two entries: '2005.10.31 02:00 PM Smith Wedd' and '2005.11.06 10:00 AM Sunday Am'. The main area is titled 'Sunday Am Service' and contains several tabs: 'Details', 'Description', 'People Required', 'Facilities', and 'Resources'. The 'Details' tab is active, showing fields for 'Event ID' (2), 'Set a Reminder' (checkbox), 'Minutes Before the Event' (input), 'Publish in Calendars' (checked checkbox), and 'Exclude in Conflict Checks' (checkbox). Below these are 'Dates and Times of First Occurrence' fields: 'From: 2005.11.06 10:00 AM (Sunday)' and 'To: 2005.11.06 11:00 AM (Sunday)'. The 'Frequency' section has radio buttons for 'Occurs Once', 'Every' (selected), 'Every 0 days', 'Once a Month on Day', and 'Every ... of the month'. The 'Recurs Until' field is set to '-'. At the bottom are buttons for 'Add', 'Copy', 'Del', 'Rename', navigation arrows, 'Check', 'Browse', and 'Exit'.

Figure 13-1 Event Manager, Details Page

The Event Manager form consists of a QuickSearch list, a set of pages for defining the event and a set of buttons to manipulate the selected event. The form always works on the event that is selected in the QuickSearch list. The name of the current event also appears in blue near the top of the form. Table 13-1 describes the form buttons and the sections following explain each page in detail.

Button	Description
Add	Click this button to create a new event.
Copy	Click this button to copy an event to a new name. All attributes of the current event are also copied. Saves data entry time.
Rename	Click this button to rename the selected event.
Del	Click this button to delete the selected event, all occurrences and all associated data such as attendance. If you don't want to lose attendance data you simply need to stop this event from recurring any further. Set the recurs until date to today's date.
<	Click this to go to the first event.
<	Click this to go back one event.
>	Click this to go forward one event.
>	Click this to go to the last event.
Check	Click this button to do a manual check for scheduling conflicts.
Browse	Browse event records in spreadsheet form.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Event Manager.

Table 13-1 The Event Manager Buttons

QuickSearch List

Click on an event in the QuickSearch list to make it the current event. If the event of interest is not displayed, click the scroll bar to move the list and view more events. There are a number of options available to you if you right-click on a QuickSearch list item or on the QuickSearch title.

Details Page and Recurring Events

The details page is the main page of the Events Manager. Use this page to set the dates and times for the event. You can specify if you would like a reminder and if the event is to occur more than once and optionally when it stops recurring. Table 13-2 lists the items on the Details page.

Form Item	Description
Event ID	The Event ID is used internally by ChurchWatch and cannot be modified.
Set a Reminder	Check this box if you would like ChurchWatch to remind you before the event occurs. You can also set when you would like the reminder to occur by setting the number of minutes (or hours in minutes) before the event. Note that ChurchWatch must be running in order to receive the reminder.
Publish in Calendars	Check this box to allow the event name, dates and times to appear in church calendars.
Exclude in Conflict Checks	Check this box to exclude all occurrences of this event from schedule conflict checks.
From/To	Set the initial from and to dates and times using these fields. You can also click the CALENDAR button beside each field to display a calendar for more easily selecting a date. You will still need to set the time properly.
Frequency	Use the frequency options to set whether the event occurs only once or recurs several times. There are several sophisticated options available to you here. If you have a more complex event schedule you will need to manually create each event as a one-time occurring event. However, the options available in ChurchWatch will allow you to setup most event schedules that you will encounter.
Rekurs Until	If the event stops recurring on a specific date you can set it here. If this is not set, the event will recur forever. You can use this field to stop an event from recurring further without worrying about deleting the event and losing any attendance data.

Table 13-2 Details Page Form Items

Setting Recurring Events “Look-Ahead”

When you define a recurring event or class, ChurchWatch looks ahead a specific number of days to auto-define future events for you. You can set the number of days that ChurchWatch looks ahead on the EVENTS page of the SETUP form. The lower this number the faster ChurchWatch will perform the look ahead and other event based operations and the less data that will be stored on your hard drive. However, if you need to create a calendar for a month that is not included in the look ahead, not all events will appear. Based on this information you will need to decide what is the best look-ahead value for your church.

Description Page

You can enter a description of the event or any other comments on the description page.

People Required Page

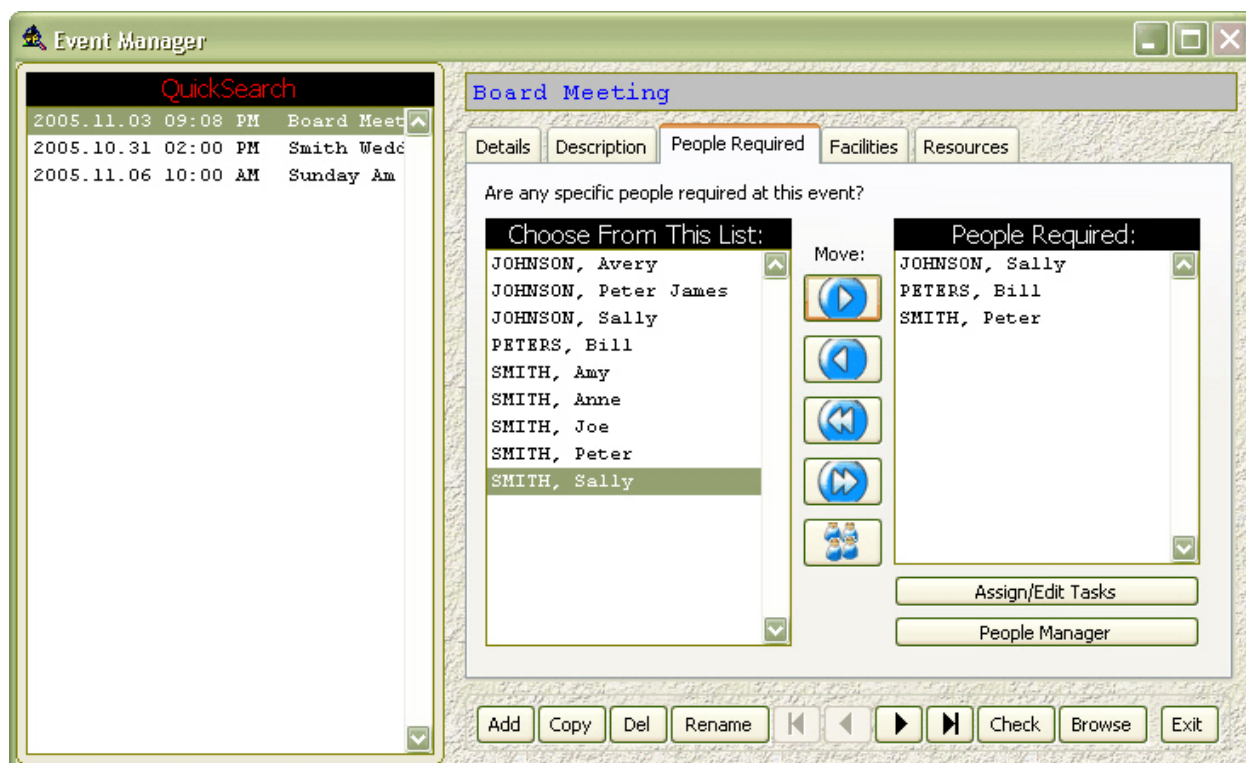


Figure 13-2 Event Manager, People Required Page

The People Required page is provided to record the people required at the event for the purpose of tracking and checking their schedules. Recording people required at the event is optional.

To add a person to the People Required list, select the person from the left list and then click the right facing arrow button. You can also move all people to the required list by clicking the broken right facing arrow button.

To remove a person from the required list, select the person from the right list and then click the left facing arrow button. You can also remove all people from the required list by clicking the broken left facing arrow button.

Assigning and Completing Tasks

Each person required at the event can be assigned a task or set of tasks by clicking the ASSIGN/EDIT TASKS button. You can also mark the task(s) complete on the form that is displayed. Several reports are available that will allow you to track task completion.

Facilities Page

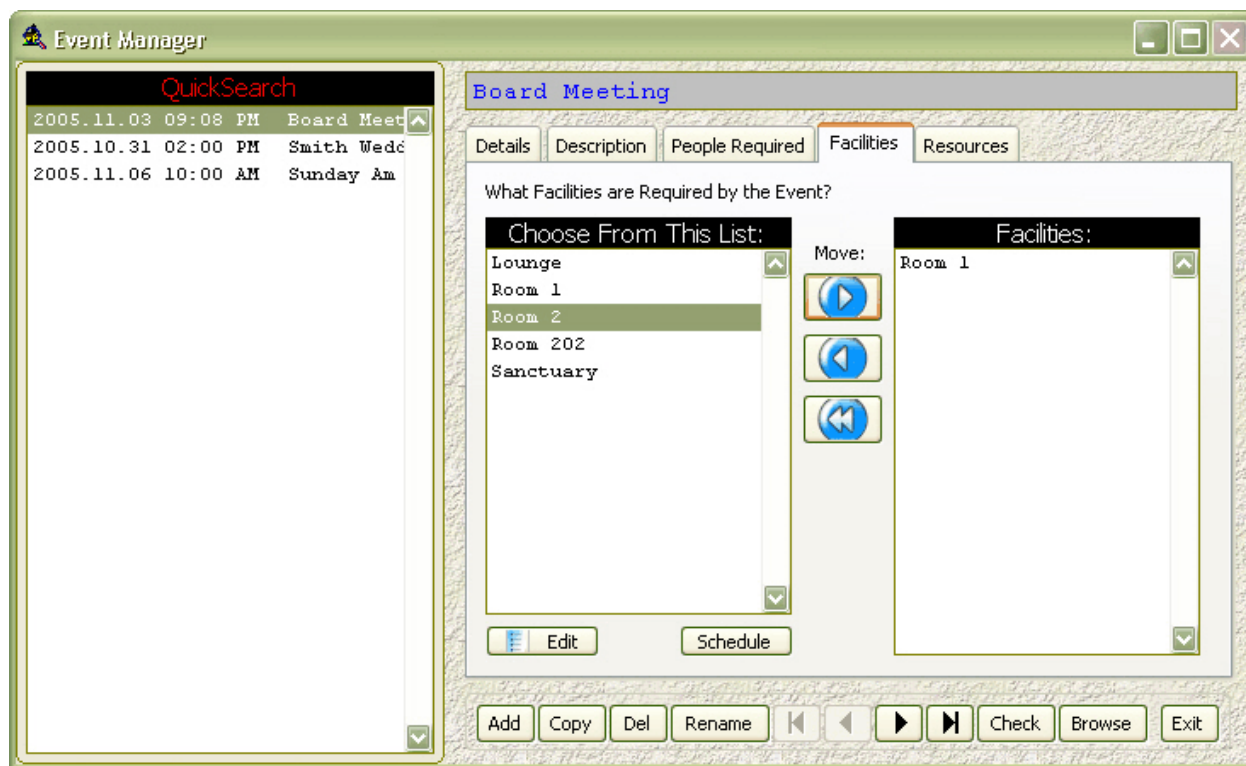


Figure 13-3 Event Manager, Facilities Page

The Facilities page is used to optionally assign facilities to the event. If you have facility and resource checking turned on (on the EVENTS page of the SETUP form), ChurchWatch will check your facility and resource bookings for schedule conflicts whenever an event is created or changed. Note that on slower computers this may be a slow operation. Turn off facility/resource checking to speed up the operation of ChurchWatch when creating or changing events. You can always check for schedule conflicts manually using the button the EVENTS page of the SETUP form.

The arrow buttons work similar to the arrow buttons on the People Required page. The EDIT button will display the Facilities Editor to allow you to create new facilities, change the names, and other operations. The SCHEDULE button will display a schedule for the facility selected in the left list. The schedule is useful to manually determine if a scheduling conflict will be created.

Refer to chapter 4 for information on the SETUP form and chapter 6 for more information on facilities and resources.

Resources Page

The Resources page works in exactly the same manner as the Facilities page.

Church Calendars

Several church calendar formats can be created in the Report Manager, Events.

Chapter 14 - The Sunday School and Class Manager



This Manager is intended for Sunday School or any class, training or education setting. For here on in we'll call it the "Class Manager". The Class Manager looks and works very similar to the Event Manager but it allows you to track:

- Classes in your church
- Class enrollment
- Teachers
- Past teachers
- Facilities and resource bookings for classes
- Promotions and special awards

There are many different types of reports associated with this manager and you can find them in the Report Manager.

Class Frequency

The Class Manager makes it easy to define recurring classes to greatly reduce the number of unique classes you will need to create. For example, to track attendance at the kindergarten class each Sunday morning, you could define a class titled "Sunday AM Kindergarten", set the initial date to the next Sunday and set it to recurring each Sunday. When it's time to enter attendance, the class of interest will be found in the Attendance Manager without having to enter it again.

Important Concept:	The Class Manager does not define class occurrences, only class attributes. Actual occurrences of the classes (with dates) appear in the Attendance Manager and on class reports.
---------------------------	--

Changing the Date or Recurring Information

When you make a change to the scheduling of a class, ChurchWatch will ask you if you want to delete all occurrences of the class (including attendance that may have been recorded for past occurrences) before recreating the class and any future classes (if the class is recurring). Normally you should answer YES to remove false occurrences of the class unless you have some attendance data entered for a past occurrence. ChurchWatch ALWAYS deletes future occurrences of the class before recreating and adjusting the future schedule. Answering NO to the prompt may lead to some confusion since old and possibly incorrect occurrence dates will show up in the Attendance Manager.

The Class Manager Form

The screenshot shows the 'Sunday School and Class Manager' application window. On the left is a 'QuickSearch' list with three entries: '2005.11.07 07:30 PM Maturity C', '2005.10.02 10:00 AM Power Hour', and '2005.10.31 07:00 PM Support Gr'. The main area is titled 'Maturity Class' and contains several tabs: 'Details', 'Description', 'Enrollment', 'Teachers', 'Facilities', and 'Resources'. The 'Details' tab is active, showing fields for 'Class ID' (3), 'Publish in Calendars' (checked), and 'Exclude in Conflict Checks' (unchecked). Below these are 'Dates and Times of First Occurrence' fields for 'From' and 'To', both set to '2005.11.07 07:30 PM (Monday)'. The 'Frequency' section includes radio buttons for 'Occurs Once', 'Every' (selected), 'Every' (with a dropdown set to 'Monday'), 'Every' (with a dropdown set to '0 days'), 'Once a Month on Day', and 'Every' (with two dropdowns). A 'Recurs Until' field is set to '2005.12.12'. At the bottom are buttons for 'Add', 'Copy', 'Del', 'Rename', navigation arrows, 'Check', 'Browse', and 'Exit'.

Figure 14-1 Class Manager, Details Page

The Class Manager form consists of a list of classes on the left side, a set of pages for defining the class and a set of buttons to manipulate the selected class. The form always works on the class that is selected in the QuickSearch list. The name of the current class also appears in blue near the top of the form. Table 14-1 describes the form buttons and the sections following explain each page in detail.

Button	Description
Add	Click this button to create a new class.
Copy	Click this button to copy a class to a new name. All attributes of the current class are also copied. Saves data entry time.
Rename	Click this button to rename the selected class.
Del	Click this button to delete the selected class, all occurrences and all associated data such as attendance. If you don't want to lose attendance data you simply need to stop this class from recurring any further. Set the recurs until date to todays date.
<	Click this to go to the first class.
<	Click this to go back one class.
>	Click this to go forward one class.
>	Click this to go to the last class.
Check	Click this button to manually check for scheduling conflicts.
Browse	Browse event records in spreadsheet form.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Class Manager.

Table 14-1 The Class Manager Buttons

QuickSearch List

Click on a class in the QuickSearch list to make it the current class. If the class of interest is not displayed, click the scroll bar to move the list and view more classes. There are a number of options available to you if you right-click on a QuickSearch list item or on the QuickSearch title.

Details Page and Recurring Classes

The details page is the main page of the Class Manager. Use this page to set the dates and times for the class. You can specify if you would like a reminder and if the class is to occur more than once and optionally when it stops recurring. Table 14-2 lists the items on the Details page.

Form Item	Description
Class ID	The Class ID is used internally by ChurchWatch and cannot be modified.
Publish in Calendars	Check this box to allow the class name, dates and times to appear in church calendars.
Exclude in Conflict Checks	Check this box to exclude all occurrences of this class from schedule conflict checks.
From/To	Set the initial from and to dates and times using these fields. You can also click the CALENDAR button beside each field to display a calendar for more easily selecting a date. You will still need to set the time properly.
Frequency	Use the frequency options to set whether the class occurs only once or recurs several times. There are several sophisticated options available to you here. If you have a more complex class schedule you will need to manually create each class as a one-time occurring class. However, the options available in ChurchWatch will allow you to setup most class schedules that you will encounter.
Recurrs Until	If the class stops recurring on a specific date you can set it here. If this is not set, the class will recur forever. You can use this field to stop a class from recurring further without worrying about deleting the class and losing any attendance data.

Table 14-2 Details Page Form Items

Setting Recurring Classes “Look-Ahead”

When you define a recurring class, ChurchWatch looks ahead a specific number of days to auto-define future classes for you. You can set the number of days that ChurchWatch looks ahead on the EVENTS page of the SETUP form. The lower this number the faster ChurchWatch will perform the look ahead and other event based operations and the less data that will be stored on your hard drive. However, if you need to create a calendar for a month that is not included in the look ahead, not all events will appear on the calendar. Based on this information you will need to decide what is the best look-ahead value for your church.

Description Page

You can enter a description of the class or any other comments on the description page.

Enrollment Page

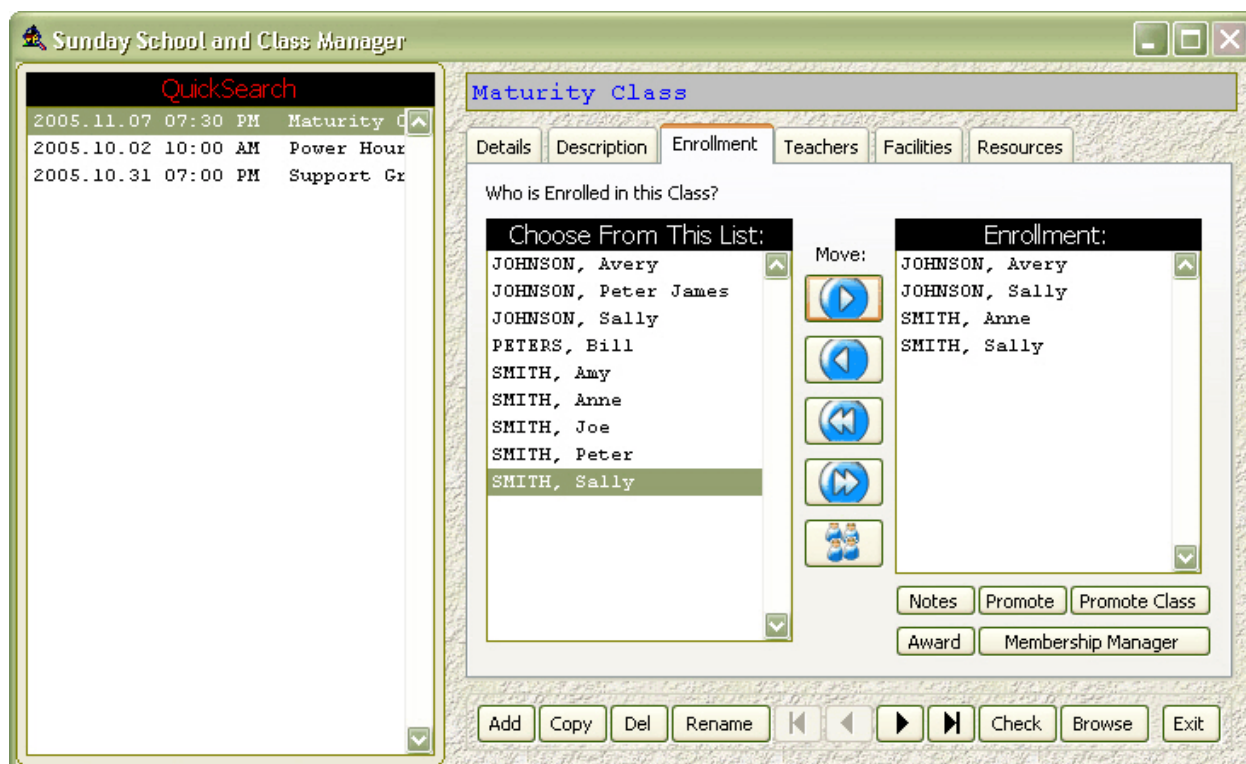


Figure 14-2 Class Manager, Enrollment Page

The Enrollment page is provided to record the people enrolled in the class for the purpose of tracking detailed attendance. Entering class enrollment is optional.

To add a person to the enrollment list, select the person from the left list and then click the right facing arrow button. You can also move all people to the enrollment list by clicking the broken right facing arrow button.

To remove a person from the enrollment list, select the person from the right list and then click the left facing arrow button. You can also remove all people from the enrollment list by clicking the broken left facing arrow button.

Class Notes

You can record confidential class notes for each person enrolled in a class. The class notes are protected by ChurchWatch's security measures and only those users who have access to class notes may view and create them. The class notes are free-form and any amount of information can be entered. Click the NOTES button to access or create class notes.

Promoting People and Classes

You can promote (and optionally move) a single person or the entire class to a new class by clicking the PROMOTE or PROMOTE CLASS buttons. When you click one of these buttons you will be prompted with two choices. You can choose to just promote (move)

people to a new class or you can choose to mark the class as achieved without moving people to a new class. When you promote a person or class ChurchWatch records the class as 'achieved' in each person's class data. Classes achieved can be viewed in the Membership Manager under the CLASSES page. A MEMBERSHIP MANAGER button is provided here on the Class Manager form for convenience.

When promoting a person or class you will also be given the opportunity to assign a special award. Refer to the next paragraph for more information.

Assigning Special Awards

Special Awards can be assigned when a person or class is promoted or by clicking the AWARD button. Before doing so, you will need to create some award names - refer to Chapter 6 (Lists) for more information. An example of a special award might be "Gold Star Attendance Award". You can name the awards anything you like. There are also several reports available in the Report Manager pertaining to awards.

Teachers Page

The teachers page is used to optionally assign teachers to a class if this is something you want to keep track of. ChurchWatch will remember who has taught which classes and this can be quite useful in the future when trying to remember who has experience teaching specific classes.

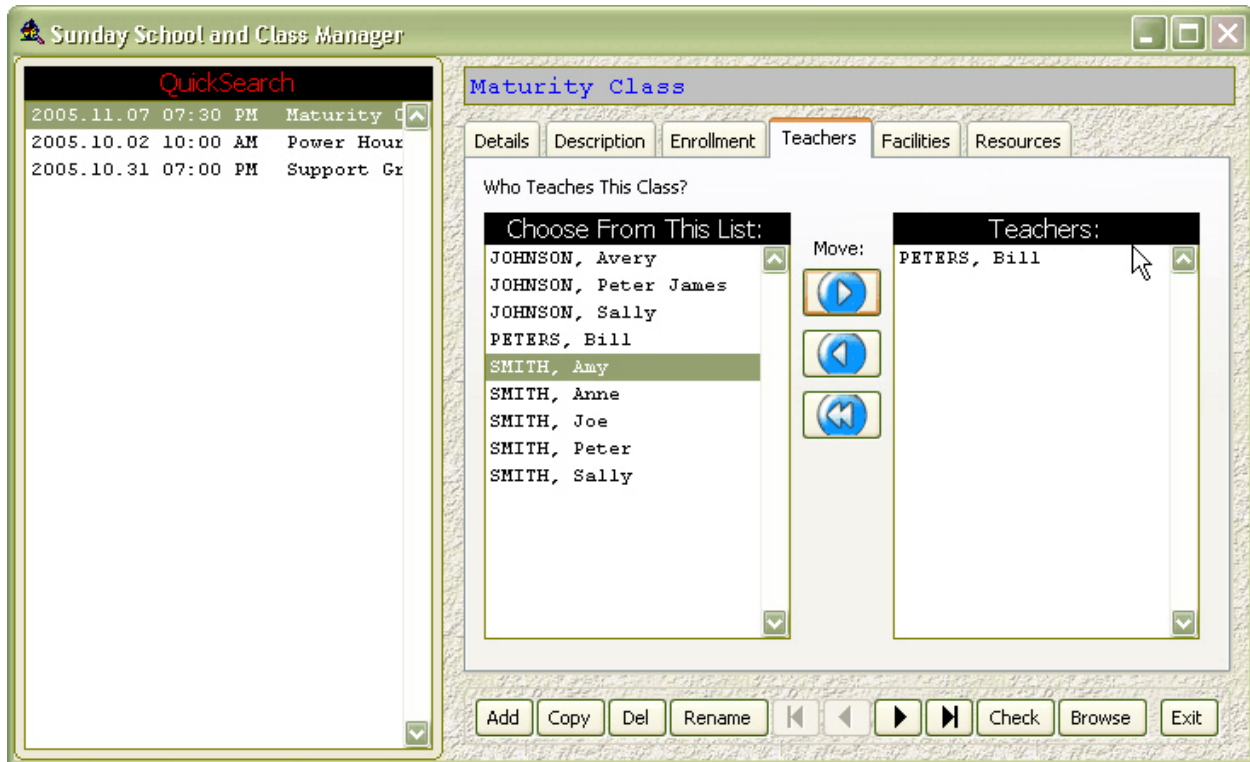


Figure 14-3 Class Manager, Teachers Page

To mark a person as teacher, select a person from the left list and then click the right facing arrow button. You may add as many teachers as required. To remove a teacher or all teachers click the left facing arrow or the broken left facing arrow. It is important to note, however, that once a person has been placed in the right list, even for just a moment, he/she has been remembered as a teacher of this class. When you remove the teacher from the list you will be asked if you want to remove this class from the person's list of taught classes. You can also use the Membership Manager, CLASSES page. Refer to a later paragraph in this Chapter.

Facilities and Resource Pages

The Facilities and Resource pages work exactly as they do in the Event Manager. Refer to chapter 13 for more detailed information.

Membership Manager, Classes Page

The Membership Manager has a Classes page which gives a full view of all class related information for a single person.

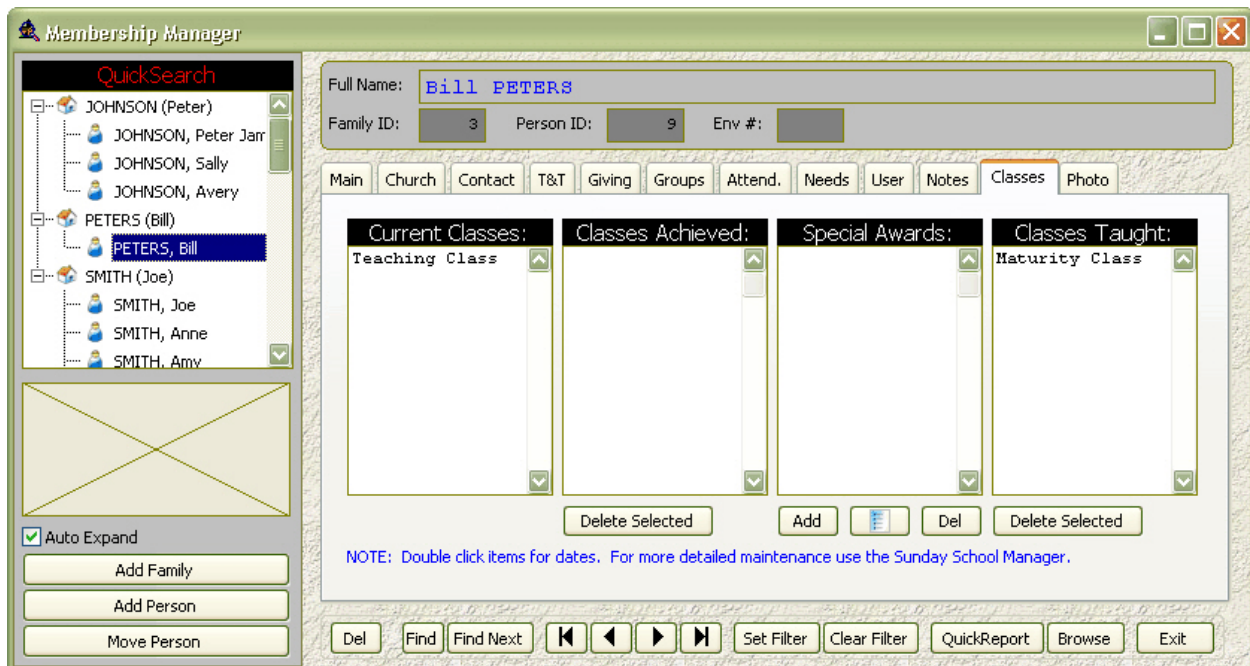


Figure 14-4 Membership Manager, Classes Page

The buttons below each list allow you to do some simple manipulation and clean-up of data. The data shown in the achieved, awards, and classes taught lists will be remembered even after you delete the class.

Tip: You can get the date information for any item except current classes by double clicking on an item in a list.

Chapter 15 - The Attendance Manager



The Attendance Manager is used to enter attendance and/or meeting minutes for a specific occurrence of an event or class (hereafter referred to simply as 'events'). You can also use the Attendance Manager to view the list of event occurrences both in the past and in the future. Some simple manipulation of event occurrences is also possible.

Recording Methods

The Attendance Manager provides several ways to record Attendance information. You can record:

- a simple attendance summary, which is just the number of people attending an event.
- an attendance summary by membership types. This allows you to record the number of people in each membership category to provide slightly deeper statistics.
- detailed attendance by person. You can record in detail each person that was present, excused, sick or absent from the event.
- a combination of the above. You can record both details and summary if you want. In fact, ChurchWatch will keep the summary information up to date automatically if you wish.

The Attendance Manager Form

Attendance Manager

QuickSearch

2005.09.04 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.09.11 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.09.18 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.09.25 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.10.02 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.10.09 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.10.16 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.10.23 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.10.30 10:00 AM	Sunday Am Service
2005.10.31 02:00 PM	Smith Wedding
2005.11.03 09:08 PM	Board Meeting

2005.09.04 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service

☒ List Events ☐ List S.S. Classes [Filtered]

Attendance Summary | Attendance Details | Meeting Minutes

1. Choose attendance category: General Summary

2. Enter the attendance: 349

3. **Save**

Summary of Attendance for this Event

Memtype	Attendance	Delete
General Summary	349	

Total Attendance: 349

Advanced Filters | Purge By Date | Purge | Delete | Exit

Figure 15-1 The Attendance Manager

The Attendance Manager form consists of a list of events on the left side, a set of pages for entering attendance information and a set of buttons to manipulate the selected event. The form always works on the event that is selected in the QuickSearch list. The name of the current event also appears in blue near the top of the form. Always make sure you have chosen the correct event and date combination before entering any attendance data. Table 15-1 describes the form buttons and the sections following explain each page in detail.

Button	Description
Advanced Filters	Click this button to change what is displayed in the event list. The following options will be displayed.  Figure 15-2 Advanced Options
Purge By Date	Click this button to delete ALL attendance information for the <u>selected event</u> prior to and including a date that you provide. This deletes attendance and meeting minutes data for the selected event only. Note: Since ChurchWatch never automatically deletes attendance data, you should purge your data once in awhile to preserve disk space. A complete purge for all events prior to and including a date that you specify can be performed in the SETUP form under the EVENTS page.
Purge	Click this button to delete ALL attendance information for the <u>selected event occurrence</u> only. This deletes attendance and meeting minutes data for a single selected event occurrence only.
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected event occurrence. This operation is of limited use and requires some explanation. ChurchWatch “looks-ahead” to recreate future event occurrences every time you start ChurchWatch. For this reason deleting a future event occurrence will have no lasting effect since ChurchWatch will just recreate it. Deleting past event occurrences will work as expected. This button is provided to remove event occurrences that do not match the current schedule. Refer to the paragraph titled “Changing the Date or Recurring Information” in Chapters 13 and 14 for more detailed information on how this situation can occur.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Attendance Manager.

Table 15-1 The Attendance Manager Buttons

QuickSearch List

Click on an event in the QuickSearch list to make it the current event. If the event of interest is not displayed, click the scroll bar to move the list and view more events. You can also click the ADVANCED button to change what is displayed in the list. You can also right click on a list item or on the QuickSearch title for more options.

Attendance Summary Page

The Attendance Summary page is the main page of the Attendance Manager. Use this page if you are not interested in recording the details of WHO attended. This page simply records the number(s) of people attending the event. There are two possible ways to record the summary data:

Step 1 Refer to figure 15-1. Select the attendance summary category. If you just want to record the number of people attending the event, choose "General Summary". If you would like to record the attendance data in a slightly more detailed way you can set the membership level to record how many people of a specific level attended. For example, you could pick "Full Member". Of course, this second method will require several entries to complete the attendance for a single event because you likely have several membership levels to keep track of.

Step 2 Enter the attendance (how many people attended).

Step 3 Click the SAVE button to save the attendance. The record will be shown in the summary list beside the SAVE button.

To correct a record, select the category again and enter a new attendance number. Click SAVE and the record will be automatically updated. Use the DELETE button to delete a record.

Attendance Details Page

Attendance Manager

QuickSearch

- 2005.09.04 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.09.11 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.09.18 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.09.25 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.10.02 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.10.09 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.10.16 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.10.23 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.10.30 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service
- 2005.10.31 02:00 PM Smith Wedding
- 2005.11.03 09:08 PM Board Meeting

2005.10.02 10:00 AM Sunday Am Service

☒ List Events ☐ List S.S. Classes [Filtered]

Attendance Summary **Attendance Details** Meeting Minutes

List Filter: All People

Buttons: Mark All Present, Mark All Sick, Mark All Excused, Unmark All, Barcode Report

Scan: _____

☐ Show Colors ☐ Show Grid Lines ☒ Keep attendance summary up to date

☒ Alphabetical Order ☐ Family Order ☐ Exclude Inactive Families

Name	Present	Excused	Sick
JOHNSON, Avery	☐	☐	☐
JOHNSON, Peter James	☐	☐	☐
JOHNSON, Sally	☐	☐	☐
PETERS, Bill	☐	☐	☐
SMITH, Amy	☐	☐	☐
SMITH, Anne	☐	☐	☐

Shortcuts: Select name, then A=Absent, P=Present, E=Excused, S=Sick

Buttons: Advanced Filters, Purge By Date, Purge, Delete, Exit

Figure 15-3 Attendance Manager, Details Page

Use the Attendance Details Page to record specifically who attended or did not attend an event. You can also check the “Keep Summary Up To Date” checkbox to have ChurchWatch automatically keep the summary information up to date while you enter the detailed attendance. Table 15-2 explains each item on this page.

Form Item	Description																																
List Filter	If you would like to reduce the list of people in the attendance list to something more manageable such as people enrolled in a class, you can select a filter here. Using a filter along with one of the “Mark All...” buttons can make attendance entry much easier. The possible selections are: <table> <tr> <td>All People</td><td>All people in the database.</td></tr> <tr> <td>People Required</td><td>Only those people required at an event. Not valid for classes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Class Enrollment</td><td>Only those people enrolled in a class. Not valid for an event.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Directory</td><td>Only those people marked for the church directory.</td></tr> <tr> <td>All Men</td><td>Men only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>All Women</td><td>Women only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>All Children</td><td>Children only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Main Contacts</td><td>Main contacts of households only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Spouses</td><td>Spouses only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>'Others'</td><td>People with authority set to 'other' only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Specific Group</td><td>Only those people in a specific group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Specific Membership</td><td>Only those people with a specific membership level.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Specific Need</td><td>Only those people with a specific need.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Specific Talent or Ministry</td><td>Only those people with a specific time & talent.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Specific Marital Status</td><td>Only those people with a specific marital status.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Custom Filter</td><td>Any filter of your choice. Refer to Chapter 24.</td></tr> </table>	All People	All people in the database.	People Required	Only those people required at an event. Not valid for classes.	Class Enrollment	Only those people enrolled in a class. Not valid for an event.	Directory	Only those people marked for the church directory.	All Men	Men only.	All Women	Women only.	All Children	Children only.	Main Contacts	Main contacts of households only.	Spouses	Spouses only.	'Others'	People with authority set to 'other' only.	Specific Group	Only those people in a specific group.	Specific Membership	Only those people with a specific membership level.	Specific Need	Only those people with a specific need.	Specific Talent or Ministry	Only those people with a specific time & talent.	Specific Marital Status	Only those people with a specific marital status.	Custom Filter	Any filter of your choice. Refer to Chapter 24.
All People	All people in the database.																																
People Required	Only those people required at an event. Not valid for classes.																																
Class Enrollment	Only those people enrolled in a class. Not valid for an event.																																
Directory	Only those people marked for the church directory.																																
All Men	Men only.																																
All Women	Women only.																																
All Children	Children only.																																
Main Contacts	Main contacts of households only.																																
Spouses	Spouses only.																																
'Others'	People with authority set to 'other' only.																																
Specific Group	Only those people in a specific group.																																
Specific Membership	Only those people with a specific membership level.																																
Specific Need	Only those people with a specific need.																																
Specific Talent or Ministry	Only those people with a specific time & talent.																																
Specific Marital Status	Only those people with a specific marital status.																																
Custom Filter	Any filter of your choice. Refer to Chapter 24.																																
Mark All Present	Click this button to mark all people in the attendance list present.																																
Mark All Sick	Click this button to mark all people in the attendance list sick.																																
Mark All Excused	Click this button to mark all people in the attendance list excused.																																
Unmark All	Click this button to mark all people in the attendance list absent.																																
“All” and letter buttons	Click the ALL button to set the filter condition to “All People”. Click a letter button to reduce the list to people with last names that begin with the letter selected.																																
Barcode Report Button and Scan	See “Using Barcodes to Track Attendance” below.																																
Show Colors	Click this to show colors in the table grid. This can assist in data entry.																																
Show Grid Lines	Click this to show grid lines in the table grid. This can assist in data entry.																																
Keep Summary Up To Date checkbox	Check this box to cause ChurchWatch to automatically keep the attendance summary correct and up to date based on the attendance details. ChurchWatch will record summary information by membership level.																																
Exclude Inactive Families	Check this box to filter out inactive families from the list. Inactive families are marked so in the Membership Manager.																																
Sort Orders	Choose between alphabetical order or family order. Affects attendance list.																																
Attendance List	Use the attendance list to enter detailed attendance information. You may check one of Present, Excused or Sick or leave all three unchecked for Absent.																																

Table 15-2 The Attendance Details Page Items

Absentees

To mark a person absent from the event, simply do not check any of the Present, Excused or Sick checkboxes.

Using Barcodes to Track Attendance

To reduce data entry time, you can enter data by barcode scan. This feature requires the use of barcode scanner with a keyboard wedge interface. This type of interface inserts keycodes directly into the keyboard buffer of your PC, just as if you had typed them yourself. ChurchWatch uses the **Code 3 of 9** barcode font and your barcode scanner must be enabled to read this type of barcode. Set your barcode scanner to strip any leading or trailing checksum digits.

Begin by clicking the Barcode Report button in the Attendance Manager to create a barcode report of all people currently in the Attendance list. A partial example report is shown below.

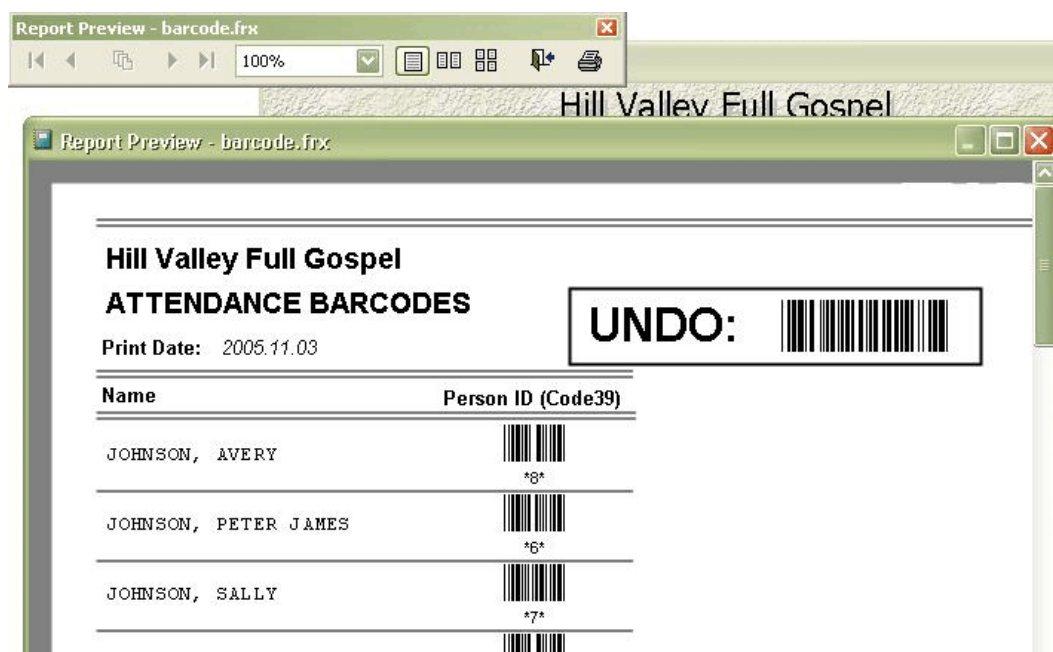


Figure 15-4 Example Attendance Barcode Report

Next, position your mouse in the “Scan” field on the Attendance Details page.

The screenshot shows the 'Attendance Details' window. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Attendance Details' and 'Meeting Minutes'. Below the tabs, there is a name dropdown menu. To the right of the name dropdown are four buttons: 'Mark All Present', 'Mark All Sick', 'Mark All Excused', and 'Unmark All'. Below these buttons is a 'Barcode Report' button. In the center, there is a keyboard layout with letters A through Z. To the right of the keyboard layout is a 'Scan:' label and an empty input field, which is circled in red. Below the keyboard layout are four checkboxes: 'Show Grid Lines', 'Keep attendance summary up to date', 'Family Order', and 'Exclude Inactive Families'. At the bottom, there is a table with columns 'Name', 'Present', 'Excused', and 'Sick'. The 'Name' column has a dropdown arrow, and the 'Present', 'Excused', and 'Sick' columns have checkboxes.

Figure 15-5 Scan Field

At this point you may begin scanning barcodes on the report for all people present. If you make a mistake, simply scan the UNDO barcode near the top of each page of the report to mark the last person absent. You may scan the UNDO barcode as many times as necessary to roll back your data entry. The cursor will remain in the scan field during barcode scanning.

Meeting Minutes Page

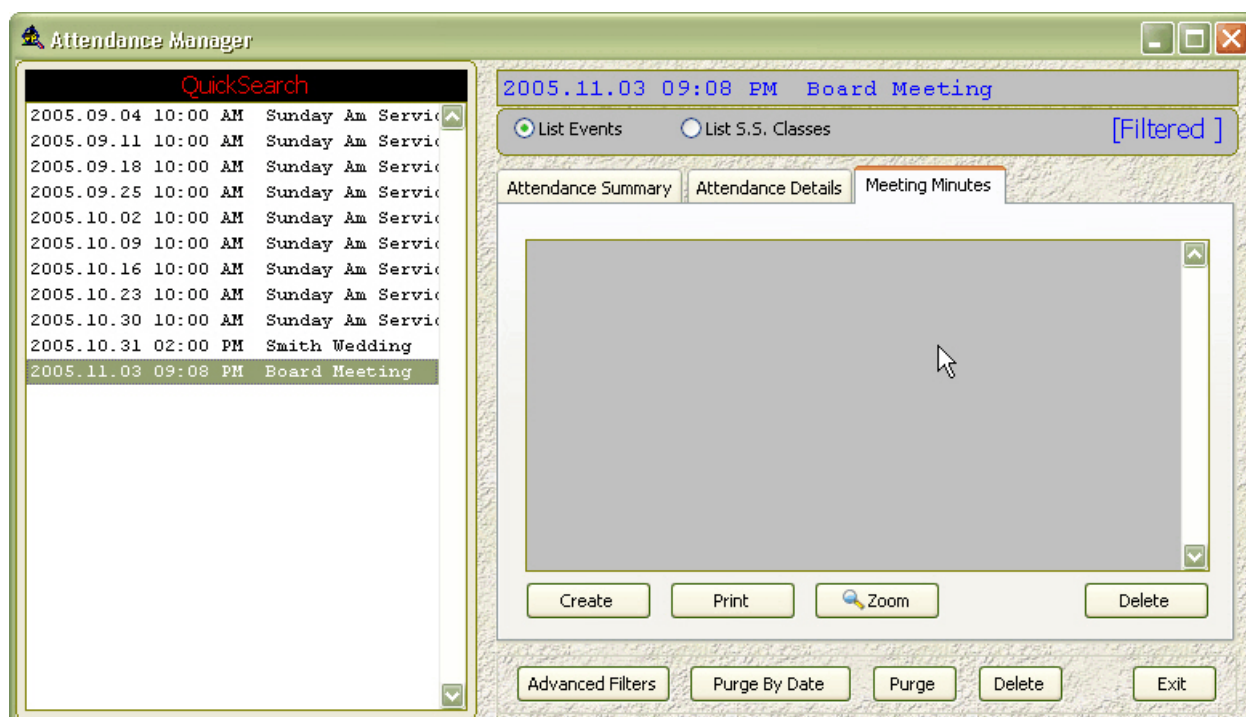


Figure 15-6 Attendance Manager, Meeting Minutes Page

The Attendance Manager allows you to record the minutes from meetings on the Meeting Minutes page. You could also record general notes here. First select a class or event from the QuickSearch list, then select the Meeting Minutes page. There are no font or other formatting capabilities in the edit window. Table 15-3 explains the buttons on this page.

Button	Description
Create	If the meeting minutes window is grey in color, it means that a notepad has not been created yet. Click this button to create and open the meeting minutes.
Print	Click this button to print the meeting minutes to a printer.
Zoom	Click this button to open an edit window to permit easier editing of the minutes.
Delete	Click this button to delete the meeting minutes for the selected event.

Table 15-3 The Meeting Minutes Page Buttons



Chapter 16 - The Mail Manager

The Mail Manager is used to quickly and easily manage church mailings including:

- form letters
- mail merges to popular word processing programs
- mailing labels in many different formats
- bulk e-mail
- and even name tags for special events

This chapter explains how to use the mail manager.

Choosing People and Families

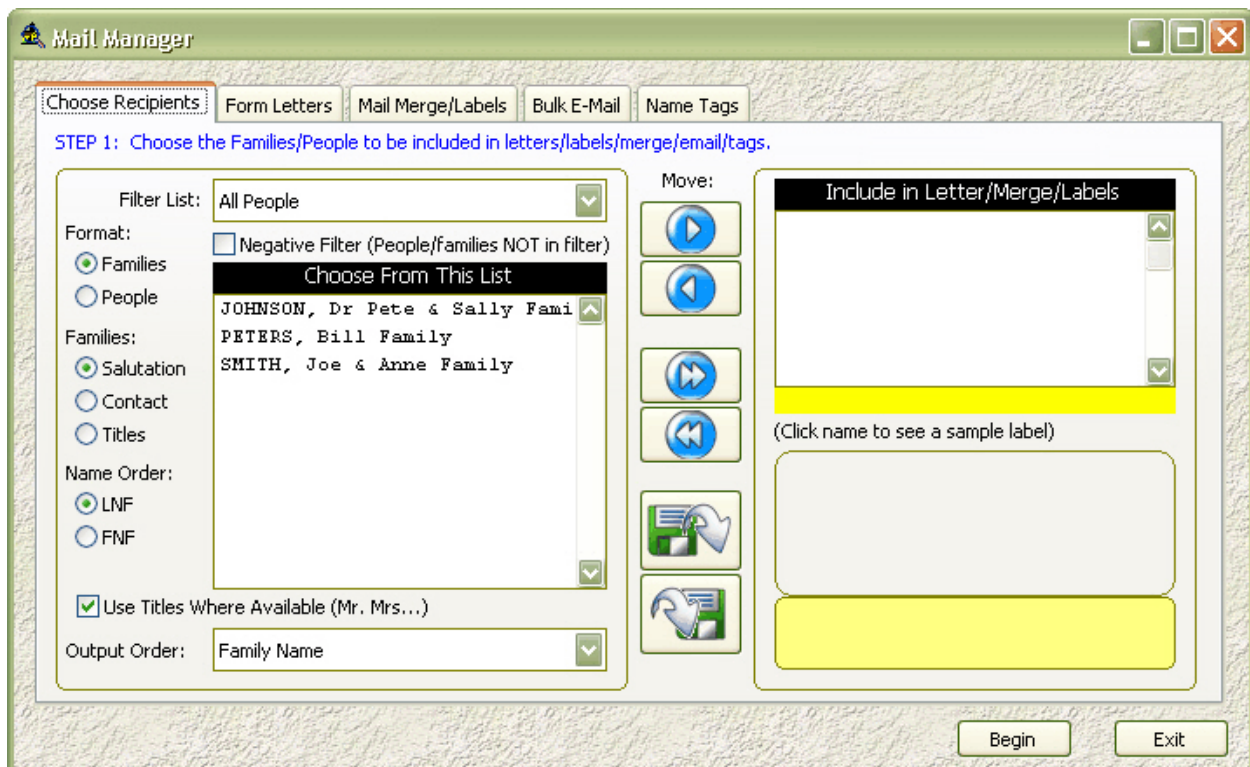


Figure 16-1 The Mail Manager

The first step before creating any mailings is to choose the families or people that will be included in the mailing. The “Choose Recipients” page of the Mail Manager is used for this purpose. Refer to figure 16-1. The main list at the left lists all the people or families that you can choose from. You can change who is listed by selecting a filter from the “Filter List” pulldown. You can also change the format of the salutation by selecting one of the format radio buttons. This is all explained in more detail in the following paragraphs.

Filtering the People List

Generally, the initial list of people you can choose from (all people in the database) is too large to manage effectively. Several filters are provided to help reduce the size of the list to make selection simpler. Use the “Filter List” pulldown and the “Negative Filter” checkbox to select one of the following:

NOTE: When using a person-based filter AND selecting *FORMAT=Families*, only the main contact of each household is considered.

Filter Name	Description	Negative Filter
All People	All people in the database (no filter)	N/A
Directory	All families in the church directory	All families not in the church directory
All Males	All males	All non-males
All Adult Men	All males who are not marked as a child or are 18 years old or older	All adult females
All Male Children	All males who are marked as a child or are under 18 years old	All female children
All Females	All females	All males
All Adult Females	All females who are not marked as a child or are 18 years old or older	All adult males
All Female Children	All females who are marked as a child or are under 18 years old	All male children
All Children	All people marked as a child or under the age of 18	All people not marked as a child or any person who is 18 years old or older
Main Contacts	All people marked as a ‘main contact’	All people not marked as a ‘main contact’
Spouses	All people marked as a ‘spouse’	All people not marked as a ‘spouse’
‘Others’	All people marked as an ‘other’	All people not marked as an ‘other’
Prospects	Anyone who is marked as a prospect	Anyone who is not marked as a prospect
Visitors Permitting Contact	All visitors who are permitting contact	All visitors not permitting contact
Families With a Mailbox #	All families who have a mailbox	All families who don't have a mailbox
Specific District/Area	All families in a specific district/area	All families not in a specific district/area
Specific Zip/Postal Code	All families with a specific zip/postal code prefix	All families that do not have the specific zip/postal code prefix

Filter Name	Description	Negative Filter
Specific Group	All people in a specific group	All people not in the specific group
Specific Membership	All people of a specific membership level	All people not of the specific membership level
Specific Need	All people with a specific need	All people who do not have the specific need
Specific Talent	All people with a specific talent	All people who do not have a specific talent
Specific Marital Status	All people with a specific marital status	All people who do not have a specific marital status
Required @ an Event	All people required at an event	All people not required at the event
Required @ an Event But Absent	All people required at a specific event but absent	N/A
All People Attending an Event	All people attending a specific event	All people absent from a specific event
Class Enrollment	All people enrolled in a class	All people not enrolled in the class
All Teachers	All teachers	All non-teachers
Birthday Between 2 Dates	All people with a birthday between two given dates	All people who don't have a birthday in the given date range
Birthdate Between 2 Dates (age)	All people of specific age(s)	All people not of the specific age(s)
Anniversary Between 2 Dates	All people with an anniversary between two given dates	All people who do not have an anniversary between the two given dates
Temp. Givers	All families marked as a temporary giver	All families not marked as a temporary giver
All Givers	All people who have given	All people who have not given
All Givers Giving \$x or More	All people giving \$x or more	All people giving less than \$x AND including non-givers
All Givers Giving \$x or Less	All people giving something but \$x or less	All people giving more than \$x AND all non-givers
All Givers Giving to a Specific Account	All givers who gave to a specific account	All people who have not given to the specific account
All Givers Giving to a Specific Batch	All givers who gave in a specific batch	All people who did not give to the specific batch
All Givers Giving Between 2 Dates	All givers who gave something between two given dates	All people who did not give anything between two given dates

Filter Name	Description	Negative Filter
All Envelope Holders	All people who have an envelope # (this year's envelope #)	All people who do not have an envelope #
All Envelope Holders Who Have Given	All envelope holders who have given something this year	All envelope holders who have not given anything this year AND all non-envelope holders
All Envelope Holders Who Have NOT Given	All envelope holders who have not given anything this year	All envelope holders who have given something this year AND all non-envelope holders
Top x Givers	The top x givers	All people not in the top x giver list
Top x Givers to One Account	The top x givers to one account	All people not in the list of top x givers to one account
Home Email	Anyone who has a home email address	Anyone who does not have a home email address
Work Email	Anyone who has a work email address	Anyone who does not have a work email address
House User Checkbox #1	All families whose user defined checkbox #1 is checked	Checkbox not checked
House User Checkbox #2	All families whose user defined checkbox #2 is checked	Checkbox not checked
People User Checkbox #1	All people whose user defined checkbox #1 is checked	Checkbox not checked
People User Checkbox #2	All people whose user defined checkbox #2 is checked	Checkbox not checked
People User Checkbox #3	All people whose user defined checkbox #3 is checked	Checkbox not checked

Table 16-1 Mail Manager List Filters

When you select one of the above filters the left list will be refreshed and the list on the right will be cleared. Note that choosing a filter does not actually select any people for the mailing, you will still have to make the people selections.

Choosing a Salutation Format

ChurchWatch will automatically create a salutation based on one of the formats you choose. Table 16-1 lists all possible salutation combinations. Note that LNF stands for Last-Name-First and FNF stands for First-Name-First.

As you can see from the following table, you can control the formatting of names in a variety of ways:

Selected Format	What would appear on a mailing label with titles defined in the Membership Manager and “Use Titles” checked	What would appear on a mailing label with titles defined in the Membership Manager and “Use Titles” NOT checked	What would appear on a mailing label with no titles defined in the Membership Manager
Families, Salutation, LNF	Smith, Mr. Joe & Mrs. Helen	Smith, Joe & Helen	Smith, Joe & Helen
Families, Salutation, FNF	Mr. Joe & Mrs. Helen Smith	Joe & Helen Smith	Joe & Helen Smith
Families, Head, LNF	The Smith Family	The Smith Family	The Smith Family
Families, Head, FNF	The Smith Family	The Smith Family	The Smith Family
Families, Titles, LNF	Smith, Mr. & Mrs. Joe	Smith, Joe & Helen	Smith, Joe & Helen
Families, Titles, FNF	Mr. & Mrs. Joe Smith	Joe & Helen Smith	Joe & Helen Smith
People, LNF	Smith, Mr. Joe	Smith, Joe	Smith, Joe
People, FNF	Mr. Joe Smith	Joe Smith	Joe Smith

Table 16-2 Salutation Formats

Using Titles

If a title (Mr, Mrs, etc) has been defined for a person, ChurchWatch will use it if you check the “Use Titles Where Available” box. Preferred names are also used if available.

Setting the Output Order

You can choose the sort order for the Mail Manager’s output by using the pulldown list near the bottom of the main page. The default order is by family name.

Selecting People For Mailings

To choose a person for a mailing, click on the name in the left list and then click the right facing arrow. You may select more than one person at a time by pressing the SHIFT key while clicking. You can move all people in the left list to the right list by clicking the right facing broken arrow. Use the left facing arrows to remove people from the mailing selection list.

Tip: To see a sample label format, click on a name from those you have selected (in the list on the right).

Note: Deceased people cannot be included on mailings.

Saving and Restoring Lists

Once you are satisfied with your include list you can save it for later recall. This feature is useful when the included list filters are insufficient or when you add additional names to a filtered list. In any case you can save the include list any time you wish and you can store an unlimited number of lists. Two buttons are included on the form for saving and restoring lists:



Click this button to recall a stored list. You can also delete lists in the form that is displayed when you click this button.



Click this button to save an include list. You can also rename and delete lists in the form that is displayed when you click this button.

When you click the save button, the following form will be displayed:

Figure 16-2 Mail Manager List Storage Form

The following table describes the Mail Manager List Storage Form:

Form Item	Description
List Box	The list box lists all currently stored lists by name. Names prefixed with (F) indicate a family list. Names prefixed with a (P) indicate a person list.
Description	The description box gives a brief description of the list
Save New List Button	Click this button to save the current include list as a new list. You will be prompted for a name and a description.
Replace Selected List Button	Click this button to update or replace a list that already exists. Select the list by name in the list box and then click this button.
Modify/Rename Button	Click this button to rename a list or to edit the description.
Delete Button	Click this button to delete the selected list.
Close Button	Click this button to close the form.

Table 16-2 Mail Manager List Storage Form, Form Items

To Restore a saved list, click the restore button. The following form will be displayed:



Figure 16-3 Mail Manager List Retrieval Form

Select a list from the list box and then click the LOAD button to load it. You can also delete the selected list with the DELETE button.

Form Letters

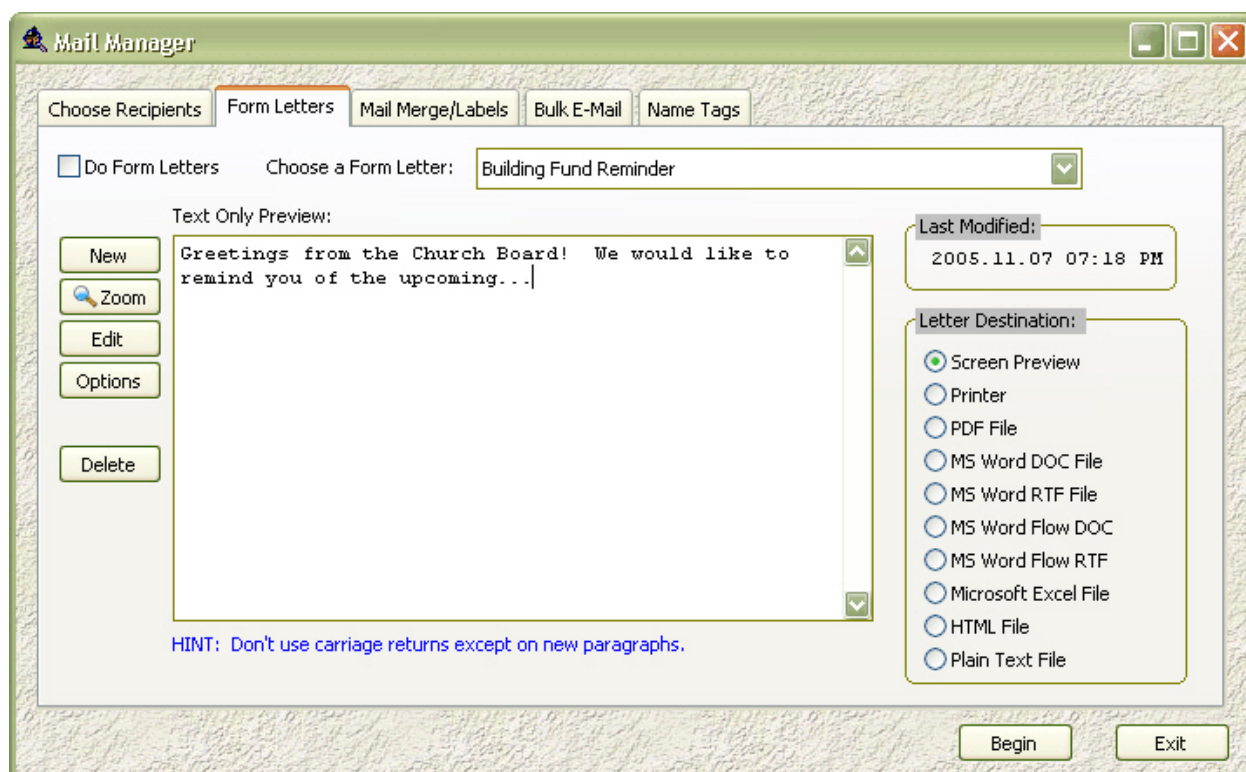


Figure 16-4 Mail Manager, Form Letters Page

Once you have chosen recipients (the include list) you can create a form letter. A copy of the form letter will be printed and addressed to each person or family you have selected. The form letters you create are stored and can be re-used at a later date. Table 16-3 explains each item on this page.

Form Item	Description
Do Form Letters	Check this box to select the form letter for processing.
Choose a Form Letter	This box lists all form letters you have defined. If you want to use one of these just select it here.
New	Click this button to create a new form letter. You will be prompted to give it a unique name.
Zoom	Click ZOOM to open a larger edit window for working on the form letter's text.
Edit	Click Edit to edit the form letter's text.
Options	Click options to set a form letter header and/or a digitized signature. Each of these must be a BMP, JPG or GIF graphics file.
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected form letter.
Edit Window	The Edit Window is used to edit the form letter's text. You can also click ZOOM to open a larger window.
Last Modified	Shows the last time you modified this form letter.
Letter Destination	Choose a destination for the form letter.

Table 16-3 Form Letter Page Items

Note that no formatting or font options are available on the form letter. If more formatting options are required, a mail merge using a popular Word Processor is suggested.

Tip: When editing the form letter do not use carriage returns since the printed form letter will auto-wrap words at the margins.

Mailing Labels

Figure 16-5 Mail Manager, Mail Merge/Labels Page

Mailing labels are created using the recipients and the salutation format you chose on the Choose Recipients page. Printing the mailing labels is as simple as this:

1. Check the “Print Mailing Labels” checkbox
2. Choose a label stock that matches your labels. If your label stock is not listed, choose one that is similar in size.
3. You can optionally choose to include an envelope # and/or mailbox # on the labels. When choosing to include envelope numbers you can even specify if you want last year’s, this year’s or next year’s envelope #’s.
4. Choose a label destination and click the BEGIN button at the bottom of the form.

If more left margin is required you can set it before clicking the BEGIN button. This will move the text on each label the specified number of spaces to the right. In addition, if you need to skip labels to use stock that is partially used, enter the number of labels to skip. Labels are skipped on the first page only.

Mail Merges

When you select to create a mail merge, ChurchWatch will create an ASCII comma-delimited text file with the names and addresses of the people you have selected. ChurchWatch normally adds a header record to the file to assist WordPerfect and Word in the mail merge. Normally you will want to leave the “Add a Field Name Header” checkbox checked. Here is some example output:

```
First_Names,Last_Name,Salutation,Address1,Address2,City,State_or_Prov,Zip_Code,Country
"Wes & Amanda","DRURY","DRURY, Wes & Amanda","123 Any Street","","Saskatoon","SK","","CANADA"
"Milton","PETERS","PETERS, Milton","456 Apple Street","","Saskatoon","SK","","CANADA"
```

This type of format can be used by popular word processors as a mail merge data file or you can use it anywhere this type of a file would be useful. Both Microsoft Word and Corel WordPerfect will accept a file of this type for use in a mail merge. To create the mail merge file:

1. Click the “Create a Mail Merge File” checkbox
2. Click the browse button (“...”) to set the file name for the output file. Take note of where you store the file so that you will be able to find it when its time to perform the mail merge with your word processor.
3. Click the BEGIN button.

WordPerfect Versions 7 through 11

1. Create a mail merge data file using the ChurchWatch Mail Manager. Follow the instructions above.
2. In WordPerfect, click FILE-OPEN. Enter the name of the data file you created in step 1.
3. When prompted for file type, choose ANSI (WINDOWS) Delimited Text File
4. An Import Data Form is displayed. Set up the following attributes:

Choose Import As = Merge Data File

Delimiter (or Field) = ,

Record = [CR][LF]

Encapsulated = "

Strip = <leave blank>

5. Check off "First Record Contains Field Names"
6. Click OK.
7. The file will be created and shown in the main document window. Click FILE-SAVE AS and save your data file as <filename>.DAT. Then close the window.

To do the merge:

8. Click TOOLS-MERGE
9. Click CREATE DOCUMENT (or FORM DOCUMENT or FORM) button. In WordPerfect 10 and 11, click FORM DOCUMENT->CREATE FORM DOCUMENT.
10. If prompted, Click "Use File in Active Window" to use existing document or "New Document Window" to create a new document
11. Click "Associate Data File" and set the file to the file you saved in step 7. Click OK.
12. Near the top left corner of the screen click on Insert Field to insert a field from your merge data file. Continue this process to create your merge document template. Be sure to save your template document when done.
13. When done, click the MERGE button on the toolbar. In the form that appears click MERGE to complete the merge. This will create a new document window with all the merges.

TIP: For up to date mail merge instructions see your WordPerfect User's Manual or the built-in help.

MAIL MERGE USING MICROSOFT WORD 2002 and 2003

1. Create a mail merge data file using the ChurchWatch Mail Manager. Follow the instructions found earlier in this chapter.
2. In Word, launch the mail merge wizard by selecting Tools->Letters and Mailings->Mail Merge Wizard. The Wizard will appear in a pane on the right.
3. Follow the Wizard instructions, clicking NEXT at each step.
4. On the "Select Recipients" page, select "use an existing list" and then click the BROWSE button. Locate the file that was exported from ChurchWatch in step 1 and select it.
5. In the dialog box that appears, you can choose the records you want to keep or just click OK to use all records in the file.
6. Compose your letter or fax. To insert merge fields into your document, click the "more items" selection in the merge wizard (it will be showing in the pane at the right). Then in the dialog box that appears, select "Database Fields" and then select the field from the ChurchWatch export in the list and then click the INSERT button. Finish your letter and then click NEXT to preview your merge.

MAIL MERGE USING MICROSOFT WORD 97

1. Create a mail merge data file using the ChurchWatch Mail Manager. You need software version 1.0007 or later. Follow the instructions in the ChurchWatch User's Guide.
2. In Word, click on TOOLS-MAIL MERGE
3. Under "Main Document" click CREATE and then choose what you wish to create (form letter, labels etc)
4. Click Active Window to use existing document or New Main Document to create a new document
5. Under "Data Source" click GET DATA. Choose OPEN DATA SOURCE.
6. Choose the merge output data file you created in step 1.
7. You may get a message at this point and if so click on Edit Main Document
8. Near the top left corner of the screen click on Insert Merge Field to insert a field from the merge data file. Continue this process to create your merge document template.
9. When done, Click on TOOLS-MAIL MERGE again. Under item #3 click the merge button to perform the merge.
10. Follow the Word instructions to complete the merge to a new document.

TIP: For up to date mail merge instructions, refer to your Word User's Manual or built-in help.
--

Bulk E-Mail

Figure 16-6 Mail Manager, Bulk E-Mail Page

This page allows you to send e-mail to the people or families you have selected on the Choose Recipients page, provided that each person or family has an e-mail address entered.

You must have setup your email selections in the SETUP-EMAIL page before using bulk email.

Begin by selecting one or more of the send-to options in the top left corner of this page. Next, decide if you want to send one email at a time or send to several people at once. You can also choose between CC (carbon-copy) and BCC (blind-carbon-copy). BCC is recommended if you don't want anyone to see everyone else's email address. You can specify the number of addresses to "batch up" in each send using the XX addresses at a time setup to the right of this option list.

Next, enter a subject for the email. A subject should always be entered or some Internet servers may reject the email as "junk mail". If desired, you can even include file attachments. Click the "..." button to browse for a file or files to attach to the email.

Now you need a message body. You can two choices. You can use the text body of an existing form letter or you can enter text manually on this page. Choose one of these two options. If you chose to enter the text manually on this page, enter your message body in the box provided at the bottom of this page.

Finally, click the BEGIN button to send the emails. If you have chosen MAPI based email in SETUP-EMAIL, your email program will have copies of the email sends in your outbox. For this reason, we recommend using SMTP based email when using the bulk email feature.

Troubleshooting Email

Problems sending e-mail are usually related to not having a MAPI enabled e-mail client or by not entering correct user and password information when using SMTP email. If you are using MAPI, try this simple test: Click on the Windows START button and choose RUN. Enter "<mailto:admin@churchwatch.com>" and click OK. Your email client should start. If using SMTP email and you are not sure of your user name and/or password or you are not sure if SMTP Authentication is in use, contact your Internet Service Provider.

Important:	Especially when using MAPI, ChurchWatch has no control of the e-mail process once you click the BEGIN button. If an error occurs, a message will be displayed explaining the error and ChurchWatch may shutdown. If this occurs, double check that you are connected to the internet and make sure you have a MAPI-aware e-mail program. When using SMTP, much better error reporting is possible. For this reason we recommend using SMTP email protocol when sending Bulk Email.
-------------------	---

Name Tags

Figure 16-7 Mail Manager, Name Tags Page

While not really a mail function, name tag generation fits nicely into the Mail Manager since it also uses the recipients you selected on the Choose Recipients page.

ChurchWatch prints name tag sizes to fit standard name tag stock you can purchase at any stationary store.

To create name tags:

1. Check the "Print Name Tags" checkbox.
2. Enter up to three lines of text to be printed at the top of each name tag.
3. Select the tag stock you have. If your stock is not listed, choose one that is similar in size.
4. Select a tag destination. Print to screen first to preview the results.
5. Finally click the BEGIN button.

Tip: When choosing the name tag style, the Avery formats usually work better.
--

Tip: For all operations in the Mail Manager, always print to screen first to preview the results before committing to the printer.

Name Tag Options

There are several options on the name tag page. You can save and restore name tag formats by clicking either the save or restore buttons respectively.

You can skip used labels to finish using up a sheet by entering the number of labels to skip. Labels are always skipped at the beginning of the report.

If you selected people instead of families you can also include a barcode font on each name tag, suitable for use in the Attendance Manager, by checking the "Include Attendance Barcodes".



Chapter 17 - The Message Manager

The Message Manager provides a convenient way to send inter-ChurchWatch messages from one user of ChurchWatch to another. New in version 4, now you can also send Internet email. When sending inter-ChurchWatch email, recipients do not need to be logged in at the time since they will be notified of new mail the next time they log in.

- Send messages to any other user of ChurchWatch or to yourself
- Send Internet email
- Notification when a new message arrives
- Easily review received, sent and saved messages

Pre-Requisites

If you are going to use the Message Manager to send Internet email, you need to setup your email options in the SETUP form, EMAIL page.

The Message Manager Form

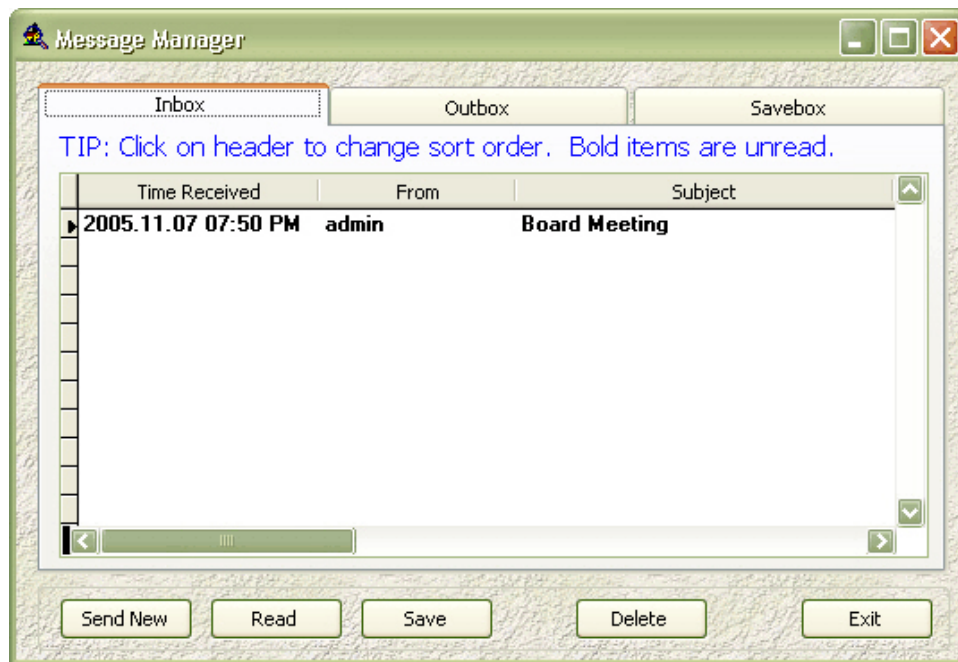


Figure 17-1 The Message Manager

The Message Manager form has 3 pages or mail boxes: received mail (Inbox), sent mail (Outbox) and saved mail (Savebox). Table 17-1 explains the buttons at the bottom of the Message Manager.

Button	Description
Send New	Click this button to compose a new message and select the ChurchWatch users or Internet email addresses you want to send it to. Refer to the paragraph below on sending new messages.
Read	Click this button to read the message selected in the current mail box. You can also just double click on a message description to read it.
Save	Select a message in either the inbox or the outbox and then click this button to move it to your savebox. This is useful for messages you want to keep for awhile but don't want cluttering up the in and out boxes.
Delete	Select a message in one of the mail boxes and then click this button to delete it.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Message Manager.

Table 17-1 Message Manager Buttons

Reading Messages

To read a message just double click on it, or click on it to select it and then click the READ button. The form shown in figure 17-2 will be displayed and at this point you have several options:

- Forward Click the FORWARD button to forward a copy of this message to another ChurchWatch user.
- Reply Click the REPLY button to send a reply message to the originator of the message.
- Reply All Click the REPLY ALL button to send a reply message to the originator of the message and to all other users that received the original message.
- Print Click the PRINT button to print this message.
- Exit Click the EXIT button to exit.

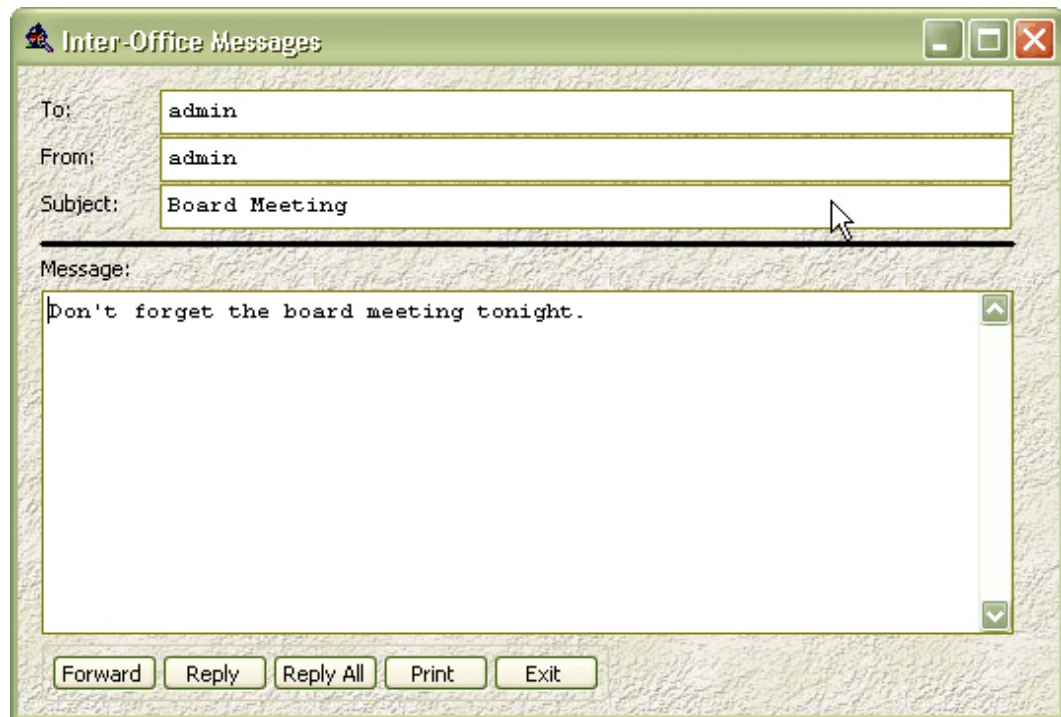


Figure 17-2 Reading a Message

Sending a Message

To create and send a new message, click the SEND NEW button on the Message Manager form. The following form will be displayed:

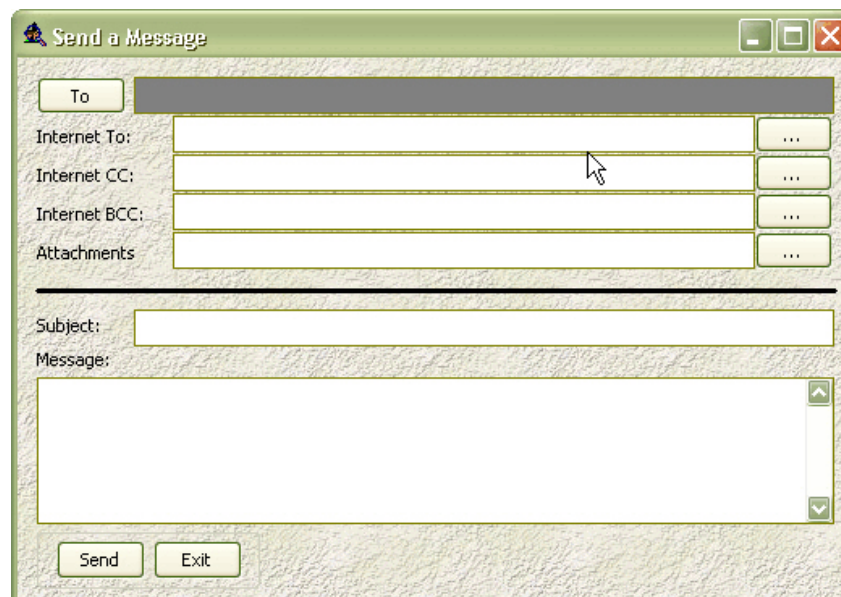


Figure 17-3 Sending a New Message

First, click the TO button to select which ChurchWatch users you are going to send the message to. You can also send internet email by entering an email address or by clicking one of the “...” browse buttons. The browse buttons will allow you to select an Internet email address from the ChurchWatch databases. If you click the TO button, the following form will be displayed:

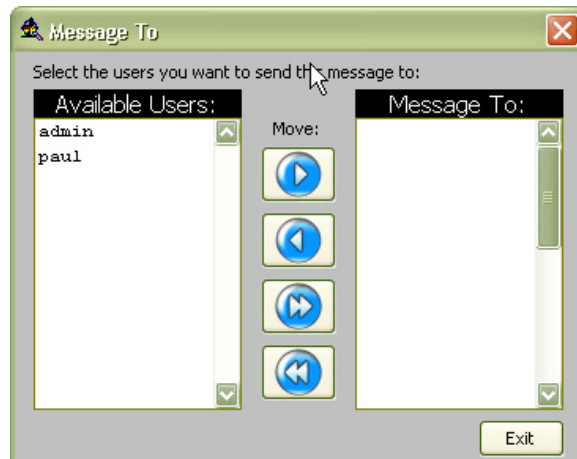


Figure 17-4 Selecting Users

All ChurchWatch users will be shown in the selection list on the left. Select one user by clicking on a name or select several users by holding the SHIFT or CTRL keys while clicking. Then click the appropriate arrow button to move the user names to the right list. The message will be sent to the users listed in the right list. Click EXIT when you are satisfied with your selections.

You can either manually enter Internet email address(es) or gather up email addresses from the ChurchWatch databases. When you click one of the “...” browse buttons for internet email, the following form will be displayed:

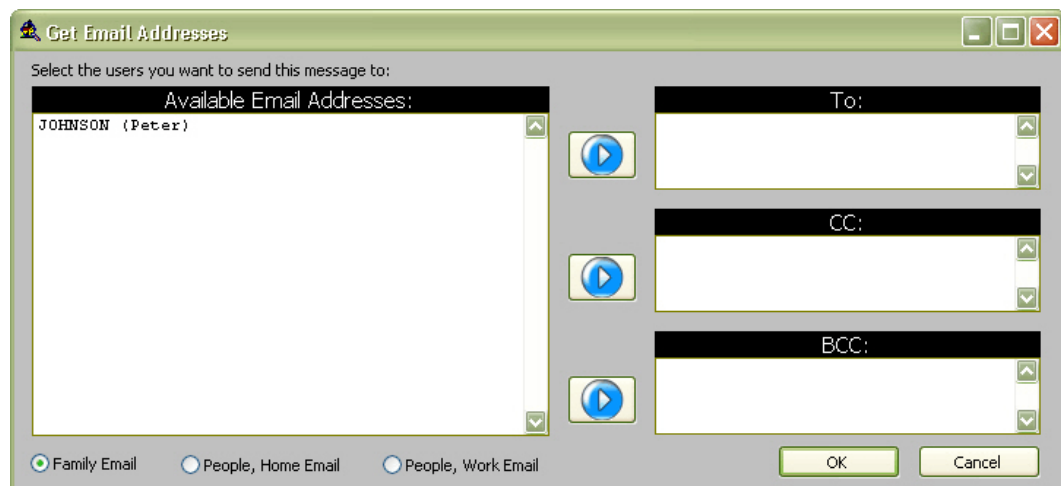


Figure 17-5 Get Email Addresses Form (for Internet Email)

Select the people or families you want to send email to. You can filter on family email, people home email and people work email addresses using the options at the bottom of the form. Note that if you are sending to a lot of addresses, the bulk email feature in the Mail Manager might be more suitable.

Finally, enter a subject and the body of the message and click the SEND button.



Chapter 18 - The Sermon Manager

The Sermon Manager is a handy way to keep close track of sermon texts. Sermon text is not actually stored within ChurchWatch. Instead ChurchWatch manages the locations of the files and helps you to find the proper sermon more quickly. This way you can use your favorite word processor to edit the sermon text. ChurchWatch can even launch your word processor for you.

Setup

The only setup required is to set the path to your favorite word processor. This is done in the SETUP form on the USER PREFERENCES page.

The Sermon Manager Form

Figure 18-1 The Sermon Manager

The Sermon Manager consists of the usual QuickSearch list and 3 pages on which you can enter information about the sermon. The Sermon Manager has a sophisticated FIND command that can search by keyword, title or creation date.

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Date Created	The date the sermon entry was created. You can search on this date.
Sermon ID	Unique ID used internally by ChurchWatch.
Sermon Title	The sermon title. Can be any text.
File Name	Path and file name of the sermon file. Sermons are typically created in a word processor and stored somewhere on your hard disk. This field informs ChurchWatch where the file is. Choose a permanent location for your sermons before using the Sermon Manager because moving the files will break the link between the file and the Sermon Manager.
...	Click this button to help find and set the sermon file.
Edit	Click this button to launch your word processor to edit the sermon file.
Written By	Name of the person or persons who wrote the sermon.
Keywords	You can enter a set of keywords to help you find the sermon at a later date. Keywords should be separated by commas and should contain no spaces. For example Jesus,cross,Easter,Risen Lord
PAGE 2	
Notes and Comments	Enter any free-form notes or comments in this text box.
PAGE 3	
Date Given	Enter the date the sermon was given.
Given By	Enter the name of the person giving the sermon.
Down Arrow	Click this button to save the Date Given and Given By fields to the table grid.
Table Grid	Shows a list of dates the sermon was given and who gave it.
Delete	Select a table row and click this button to delete the record.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this button to add a new sermon file.
Delete	Click this button to delete the current sermon file.
Find	Click this button to find a sermon.
Next	Click this button to find the next occurrence of a sermon matching your search criteria.
<	Click this to go to the first record in the Sermon Manager.
<	Click this to go back one sermon.
>	Click this to go forward one sermon.
>	Click this to go to the last record in the Sermon Manager.

Form Item	Description
Browse	Click this to view all sermons in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Sermon Manager.

Table 18-1 Sermon Manager Form Items



Chapter 19 - The Library Manager

The Library Manager is designed as a simple way to keep track of items in a church library. The Library Manager can keep track of books, magazines, cassettes, videos etc and can keep track of borrow status on all items.

The Library Manager Form

Figure 19-1 The Library Manager

The Library Manager consists of the usual QuickSearch list and 3 pages on which you can enter information about a library item. The Library Manager has a sophisticated FIND command that can search by title, identifier, keywords or author.

You can also create library cards and check-in/check-out items using barcode scans.

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Date Created	The date the library entry was created.
Item ID	Unique ID used internally by ChurchWatch.
Part of a Series	Check this if the item is part of a series
Title	The title of the item. Can be any text.
Author(s)	Authors of the title.
Publisher	The publisher of the title.
Publish Date	Date of last publishing.
Media Type	Set the media type using the pull down list.
Owner	Owner of the item.
ISBN	ISBN number. ISBN numbers are checked for correct format using the ISBN algorithm.
Loan Period	Enter the default loan period here
Identifier	Any identifier other than ISBN.
Call #	Call #.
Location	Location of this item within your church library. This field is free-form text.
Value	Monetary value of the item.
Due	You can view and/or alter the Due Date for a borrowed item here.
Keywords	You can enter a set of keywords to help you find the item at a later date. Keywords should be separated by commas and should contain no spaces. For example Parenting,Children,Discipline
Status	Loan status of the item
PAGE 2	
Description	Enter any free-form notes or comments in this text box.
PAGE 3	
Scanner box	For more information see paragraphs below concerning barcode use. You can scan library cards AND library item barcodes here. ChurchWatch will automatically tell the difference.
Manual Check Out	For more information see paragraphs below concerning checkout
Clear List	Click this button to clear the check-out list. This should be done before beginning checkouts for a new person.
Print On-Loan List	Click this button to print the check-out list. This is a handy report to give to the borrower for easy reminder of what was borrowed and what needs to be returned.

Form Item	Description
PAGE 4	
Scan Library Item(s) Here	For more information see paragraphs below concerning barcode use.
Check-In Manually	If not using barcodes, click this button to check-in the currently selected item manually.
Clear List	Click this button to clear the check-in list.
Check-In List	This list shows all items that have been checked back in since the list was last cleared.
PAGE 5	
Default Loan Period	Set the default loan period here. This is the loan period that seeds the loan period on the first page. Each item can have a different loan period if desired.
Print Library Cards	Click this button to display the library card form that assists you in creating library cards with barcode. Library cards are printed on standard business card stock.
Print Library Item Labels	Click this button to display the library item label form that assists you in creating library item labels that contain a barcode. ChurchWatch uses the Item ID to create the barcode.
Reservation Email Notifications	See paragraph below concerning reservations
Overdue Email Notifications	If an item is overdue, you can click the "Send Email Now - This One Item" button to send an email notice to the offender. You can also click the "Send Email Now - All Items" to send notifications for all overdue items.
PAGE 6	
Delete History	Click this button to delete history for the current library item.
Delete All History	Click this button to delete all history records for all library items.
Delete Prior To A Date	Click this button to delete all history records prior to a given date.
Item History Grid	The history grid shows borrow/return history for the current item.
PAGE 7	
Scanner box	You can scan a library card here to reserve the current item. Refer to the paragraph below concerning reservations.
Manual Reservation	You can use this box to manually reserve the current item. Refer to the paragraph below concerning reservations.
Current Reservations	This window shows all current reservations for the currently selected library item.
BUTTONS	
Add	Click this button to add a new library item.
Delete	Click this button to delete the current item.

Form Item	Description
Find	Click this button to find an item.
Next	Click this button to find the next occurrence of an item matching your search criteria.
<	Click this to go to the first record in the Library Manager.
<	Click this to go back one item.
>	Click this to go forward one item.
>	Click this to go to the last record in the Library Manager.
Browse	Click this to view all library items in a spreadsheet format.
Exit	Click this to exit the Library Manager.

Table 19-1 Library Manager Form Items

Using Barcodes In the Library Manager

There are two ways to use barcodes in the Library Manager. The first is to create library cards for all borrowers. This can speed data entry when checking items out since the library card can be scanned on the check-out page to set the name of the borrower. A sample library card is shown in Figure 19-2.

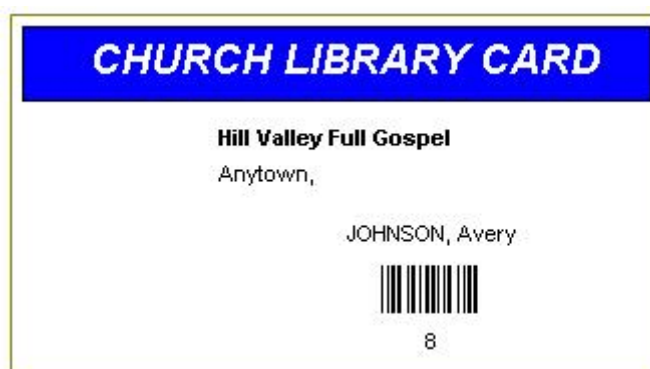


Figure 19-2 Sample Library Card

The library card uses person id to create the unique barcode. To create a library card or set of library cards, click the PRINT LIBRARY CARDS button on the SETUP page. The following form will be displayed:

From the list shown, select the person or persons you wish to create cards for. To reduce the size of the list and assist in finding specific people you can use the SET A FILTER button (refer to chapter 30).

Used cards on the first page can be skipped by entering the number of used cards to skip. This feature allows you to use card sheets that a partially used up.

Click the PREVIEW/PRINT button to view and/or print the library card(s).

Figure 19-3 Library Card Creation Form

To scan a library card, position your cursor in the scanner box field on the CHECK-OUT page and then scan the barcode on the library card. This will set the Borrower Name field.

Figure 19-4 Scanning the Library Card

The second way that barcodes can be used in the Library Manager is to place a barcode label on each library item. This can greatly reduce check-out and check-in times since each item can be scanned by barcode. A sample barcode label is shown in figure 19-5.

Evidence Of The One



1

Figure 19-5 Barcode Label

The barcode label uses item id to create the unique barcode. To create a barcode label or set of labels, click the PRINT LIBRARY ITEM LABEL(S) button on the SETUP page. The following form will be displayed:

From the list shown, select the library item or items you wish to create barcode labels for. To reduce the size of the list and assist in finding specific items you can use the SET A FILTER button (refer to chapter 30).

Used labels on the first page can be skipped by entering the number of used labels to skip. This feature allows you to use label sheets that are partially used up.

Click the PREVIEW/PRINT button to view and/or print the barcode label(s).

To scan a library item, position your cursor in the scanner box field on the CHECK-IN or CHECK-OUT pages and then scan the barcode on the library card. This will check in or check out the item. Be sure to set the borrower name first.

Figure 19-6 Library Card Creation Form

Figure 19-7 Scanning the Library Card

Reservations

You can reserve items in the Library Manager using the RESERVE page. Begin by placing the mouse cursor in the scanner box. Scan a library card to reserve the current item. Alternatively, you can manually reserve an item by entering a person id or by clicking the "Select Person From a List" button. If you want to send an automatic email notification when the item becomes available, click the "Send Email When Item Available" check box. Finally, click the RESERVE button to manually reserve the item.

You can remove a reservation by finding the reservation in the list at the bottom of this page and then by clicking the REMOVE button.

Email Notifications For Reserved Items

ChurchWatch can send manual or automatic email notifications for reserved items. Options are set in the SETUP page of this form. Select a notification option. You can choose one of the following:

- | | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| Auto Email | - | This option sends automatic email notices without prompting you. This will be done completely transparently. An live internet connection is required at all times. |
| Prompt First | - | This option is a semi-automatic option. ChurchWatch will prompt you first before sending the email notification. This option is useful when you have a dial-up connection and need to connect to the internet first. |
| Never Auto Email | - | This option turns off email notification for reserved items |



Chapter 20 - The Report Manager

ChurchWatch provides over 400 pre-defined reports! These are found in the Report Manager, a handy feature for finding, modifying attributes and printing reports. In addition, you can modify any of the existing reports or create new ones. Here are some of the features of the Report Manager:

- Reports are organized into 19 different categories for easy location
- Descriptions to help find the report you need
- Save favorite reports to make locating them much faster
- Ability to modify some simple report options on the fly
- Ability to modify the existing report layouts and even the underlying software code
- Ability to create new reports
- Ability to send reports to a wide variety of output options

Report Categories

There are 19 pre-defined report categories to choose from to make locating the report you need easier. Click on the radio button beside each to change the list of reports you can select from.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| ■ Attendance | Reports related to attendance at events and classes |
| ■ Directories | Several church directory formats and phone listings |
| ■ Events and To-Do | Reports related to events and your to-do list |
| ■ Giving | Reports related to contributions and giving statistics |
| ■ Households | Reports related to families and the Memb. Manager |
| ■ People | Reports related to people details and the Memb. Mgr |
| ■ Phone Dialer | Reports related to the phone dialer |
| ■ Pledges | Reports related to pledging, pledge statistics and pledges vs. giving |
| ■ ChurchWatch | System manager reports |
| ■ Special Needs | Reports related to people's special needs |
| ■ Time and Talents | Reports related to people's time, talents, skills, giftings, interests etc. |
| ■ Sunday School | Reports related to Sunday School and classes in general |
| ■ Fac & Res | Reports related to facilities and resources |
| ■ Sermons | Reports related to the Sermon Manager |
| ■ Library | Reports related to the Library Manager |
| ■ User Defined | A list of all reports you have modified or created |
| ■ Favorites | All reports you have marked as favorite. |
| ■ Visitation | Reports related to the Visitation Manager |
| ■ Visitors | Reports related to the Visitor Manager |

Getting a Complete List of Available Reports

You can print a listing of all ChurchWatch reports including descriptions by selecting the “Report Listing By Name” or “Report Listing Grouped By Type” reports under the ChurchWatch category. **Note that only the ChurchWatch administrator has access to reports under the ChurchWatch category.** See your administrator for help.

Selecting a Report

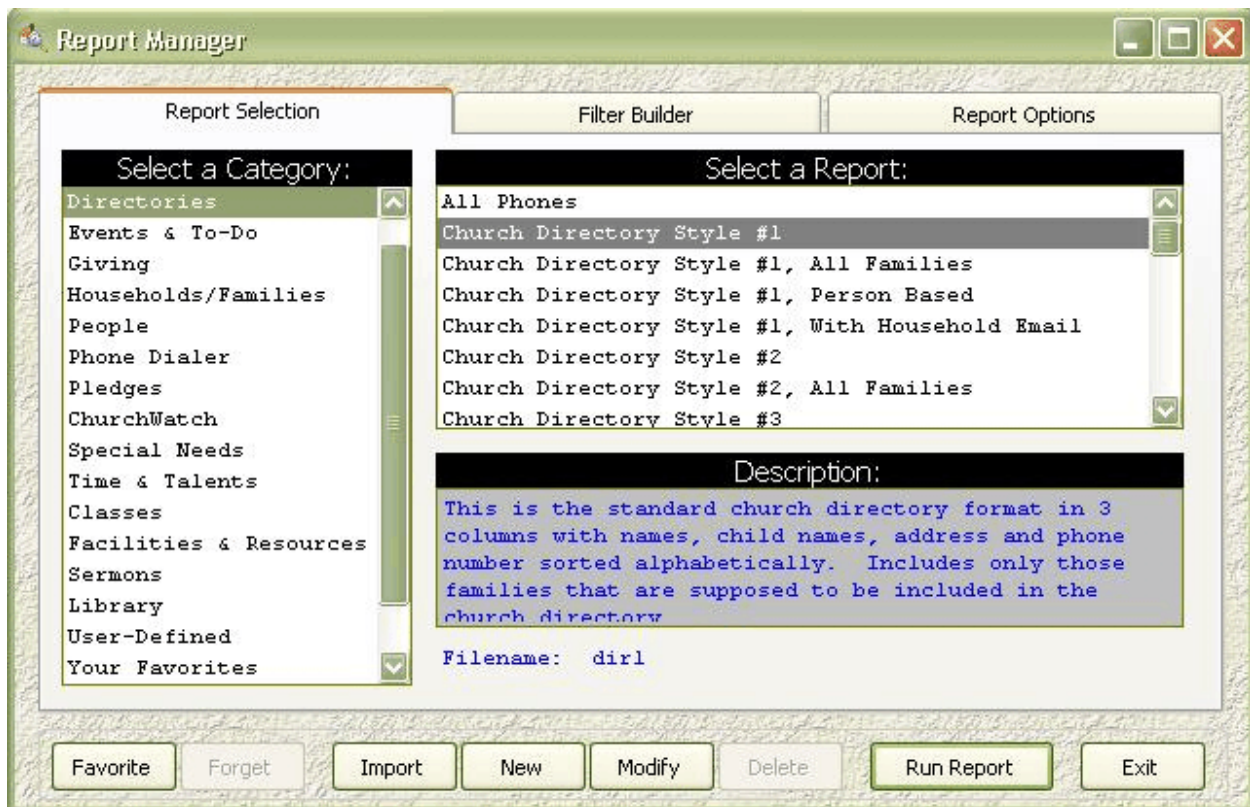


Figure 20-1 The Report Manager, Report Selection Page

When the Report Manager is opened, the form shown in figure 20-1 will be displayed. This is the main page of the Report Manager and it allows you to select the report you would like to run or modify. There is a text description of each report as well as a filename to help you locate the report file should that be necessary. If you have questions or problems with a report, always be sure to quote the filename to technical support.

To Select and Run a Report

Begin by selecting a report category using the list at the left side of the form. The main list of reports will change as you select a new category. Next, select a report from the list of

reports and finally click the RUN REPORT button to print the report to the screen. Review each of the following paragraphs for information on how to modify some of the report options, limit the records included and change the destination from the screen to the printer.

Data Filtering

To a limited extent, you can alter the records included on some reports using the Filter Builder page. The Filter Builder page is the second page of the Report Manager form. This can be a useful feature to greatly extend the actual number of reports you can produce. For example, suppose you want a phone listing of all men in the church. ChurchWatch does not provide such a report and could not possibly provide every combination of every report as there would be thousands of reports required. The solution is to use a data filter. In this example, you could choose the "All Phones" report under the Directories category and then create a data filter to include only men. Refer to chapter Introduction of this manual for detailed information on data filtering.

Filters are not recommended for new users since you should have a good understanding of the information presented in chapter. You should also be aware that data filters do not work on all reports and that some experimentation will be required. To assist you, ChurchWatch only allows filters that apply to the report you have chosen.

Tip: You can produce reports for past giving years and even for membership data that was archived simply by changing the giving year on the ChurchWatch toolbar.

To create a filter, you will need the information presented in appendix A, table formats. To create a data filter, click any of the SET FILTER buttons. You can then use the BROWSE/TEST button to see if your data filter has collected the records you were interested in. If you see lines of stars in the browse window do not be alarmed, this is quite normal and is simply showing you records that have been hidden by the filter. The CLEAR FILTER button is used to remove the data filter.

Note: The word "[Filtered]", shown on the main Report Manager page, is provided to remind you that you have a filter in effect.

Report Options

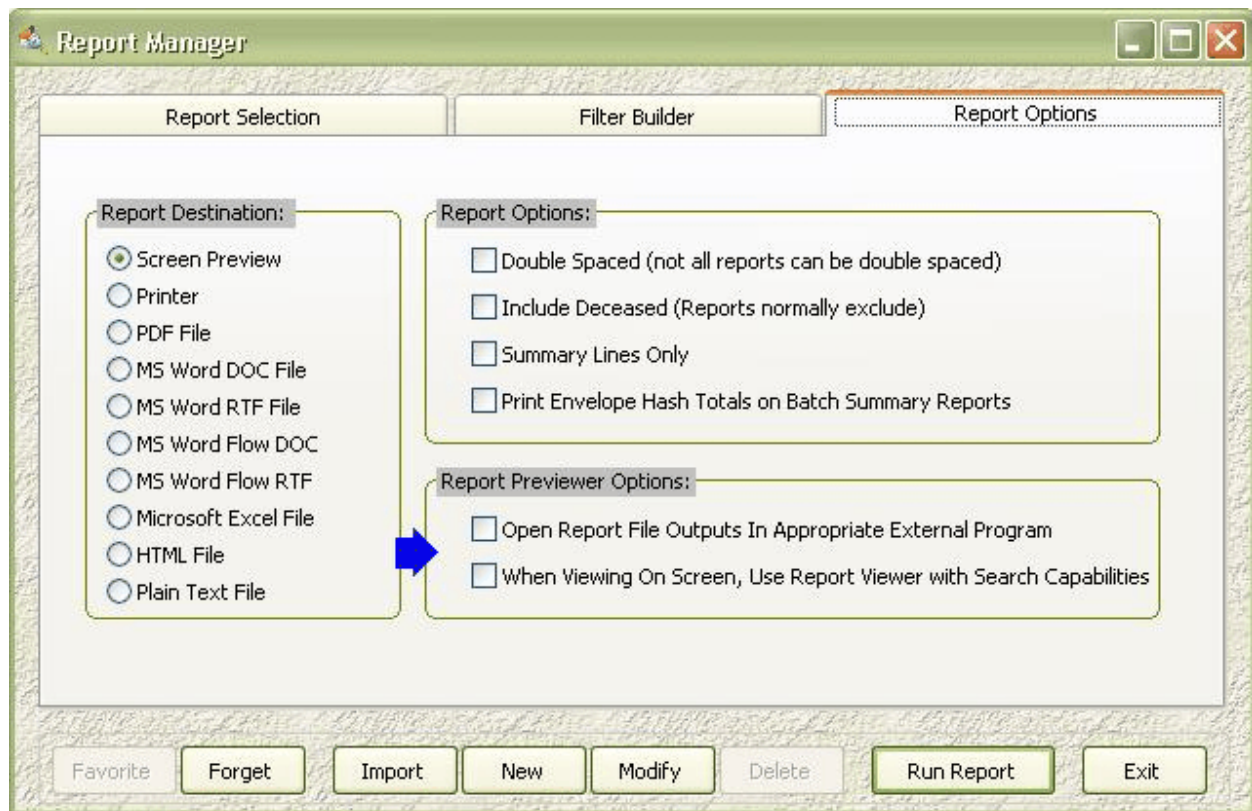


Figure 20-2 Report Manager, Report Options

The Report Options page allows you to do some simple modification of the appearance of the selected report. Table 20-1 explains each of the report options.

Report Option	Description
Destination	Choose the destination for the report. A wide variety of options are available. Note that the “Flow” versions of the Microsoft Word documents will sometimes create a more “editable” file. Some experimentation with the output formats may be required.
Double Spaced	Check this to double space the detail lines of the report.
Include Deceased	ChurchWatch does not normally include the deceased in reports but you can override this feature by checking this box. Important: On reports related to deceased people under the People category, this box MUST be checked in order to produce the report.
Summary Lines Only	Check this to remove the detail lines, leaving only a summary. This feature does not work on all reports but will work on most giving reports. Some experimentation will be required.
Print Envelope Hash Totals...	Select this option to print the envelope hash total on batch summary reports. The “envelope hash” is the total of all envelope numbers in the batch.
Open Report File Outputs In Appropriate External Program	Check this box to launch an appropriate viewer once the report generation is complete. For example Adobe Acrobat Reader for PDF files or Microsoft Word for Word files etc.
When Viewing On Screen, Use Report Viewer With Report Capabilities	ChurchWatch includes two report viewers. Check this box to use a report viewer with search capabilities. You can actually search for text in your on-screen reports when using this viewer. The disadvantage of this viewer is that it renders reports slower than the default report viewer.

Table 20-1 Report Options

Saving Favorite Reports

Sorting through 400+ reports can be difficult even when they are already organized into categories for you. Once you find a report that is useful and that you plan to use again, you can mark it as a favorite to make finding it easier next time. To mark a report as a favorite first select it in the main list and then click the FAVORITE button. Note that the FAVORITE button then turns grey to indicate that this report is marked as a favorite. These reports can then be quickly located in the Favorites category. To remove a report from this category, go to your favorites list, select the item of interest and then click the FORGET button.

User Defined Reports

You can modify the existing reports or create new ones. One thing to note is that ChurchWatch does not actually allow you to modify the pre-defined reports. Instead, a copy is made and renamed under a new file name. This way, you can modify reports with

confidence and always have the ability to go back to the original report layouts and code. There are several buttons associated with user defined reports: IMPORT, NEW, MODIFY, DELETE. Each of these functions are discussed in detail below.

Importing a Report

Your user defined reports can be shared with other users or sister churches by using the import feature. If you have a report you want to share (you are the exporter), first select the user defined report and take note of the file name shown on the main page of the Report Manager. Next copy or email the following 2 files: <filename>.FRT and <filename>.FRX. Replace <filename> with the actual name of your file. These two files make up the user defined report file and are found in the main ChurchWatch folder. If you have a network system the files are found on your server only.

If you have received files to import (you are the importer), copy the 2 report files you received (<filename>.FRT and <filename>.FRX) into the main ChurchWatch folder. If you have a network system, copy the files to your ChurchWatch server only. Next, follow these steps to import:

1. Click the IMPORT button in the Report Manager. You will be prompted for a .FRX file.
2. Locate the new <filename>.FRX file and select it. Click OK to continue.
3. On the form that follows, enter a descriptive report name, a description, and a security code if security protection is desired.
4. Click SAVE to complete the import.

Modifying Existing Reports

You can modify the existing report layouts and even the underlying code. Begin by selecting the report you want to modify. You can select a user defined report or an original ChurchWatch report. In the latter case, a copy will be made first before any modifications can be done. Click the MODIFY button to begin the modification process. The form shown in figure 20-3 will be displayed.

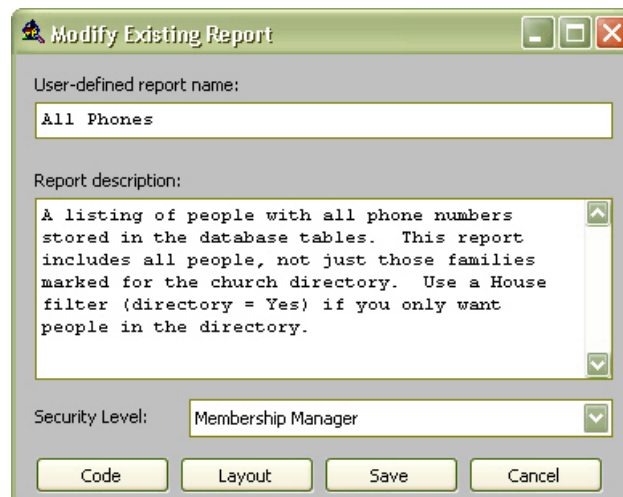


Figure 20-3 Modify Report

On the display form you have the option of changing the report name, the report description and the security level. To change the layout of the report including font type, font size and colors click the LAYOUT button. Figure 20-4 shows the resulting report writer and associated windows.

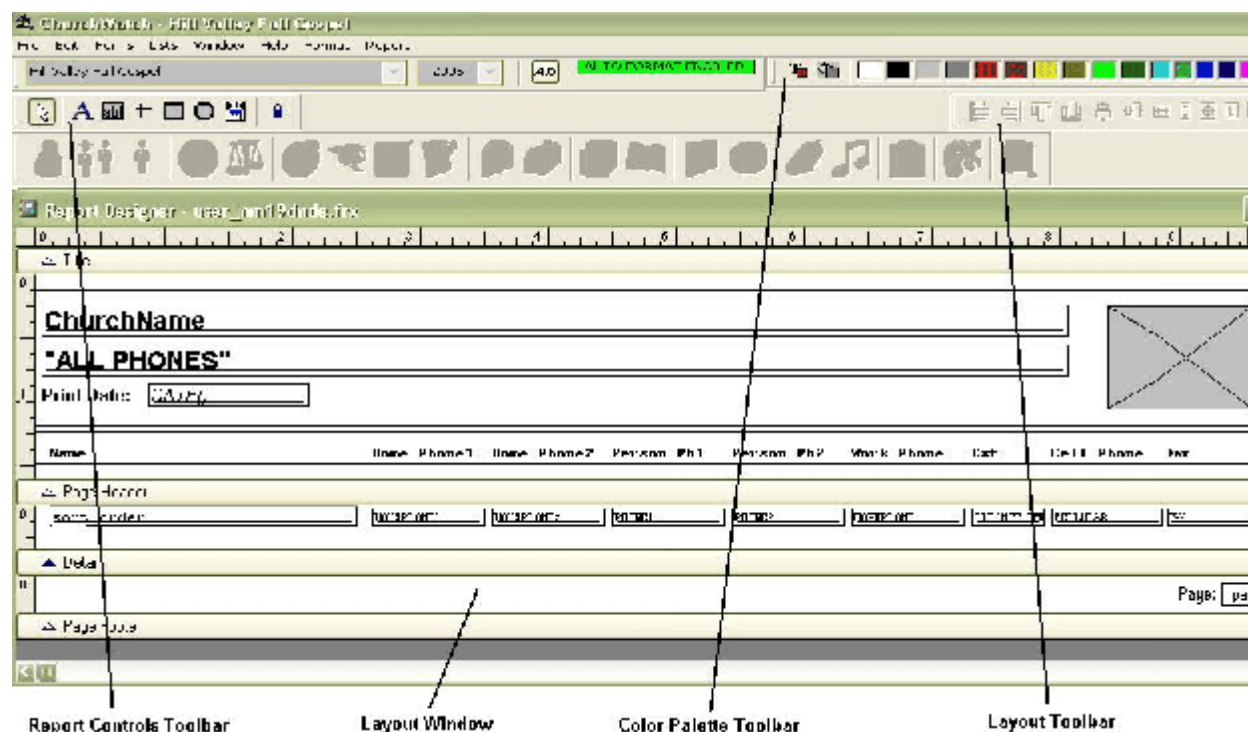


Figure 20-4 Report Designer

** NOTE: The report toolbars may appear undocked and floating over top of the layout window.

In addition to the Report Designer window, two new main menu items will appear on the top of screen menu: FORMAT and REPORT. These two menus contain items related to report modification.

ChurchWatch uses the Microsoft Visual Foxpro Report Designer. Use of the Report Designer is a very large topic that goes well beyond the scope of this manual. There are many excellent books available on the topic of Visual Foxpro and these should be available at a local bookstore or from www.amazon.com. You can also review online documentation at Microsoft's website. The Foxpro Report Designer has been drastically changed in Visual Foxpro Version 9 (used by ChurchWatch Version 4) and so a book specific to Visual Foxpro 9 is recommended. However, there are simple changes that most people can make to reports without knowing much about Foxpro. Table 20-2 lists some simple changes that almost anyone can make.

Operation	How To
Resizing bands	Click on the band border and drag down or up to resize the band. Band borders have labels like "Page Header", "Detail", "Page Footer" etc.
Changing the position of fields	Click and drag the field to a new location
Deleting fields	Click on a field to select it, then press the DELETE key on your keyboard.
Resizing fields	Click on a field to select it. Several anchors (squares) will appear around the field. Click on an anchor and drag to resize the field.
Changing font	Click on a field to select it. On the top of screen menu, select REPORT and then FONT. Change the font in the dialog box that appears.
Changing field contents	To change the contents and format of a field, simply double click on it. A dialog box will open to allow you to change the table field the report field is tied to. You can also change format in this dialog. Again, we recommend any book that explains the Foxpro Report Designer.
Adding objects, Adding fields	To add an object, select one of the Report Controls toolbar items and then click and drag to desired size on the report.
Aligning fields	Select the fields you want to align and then use one of the toolbar buttons on the Report Layout toolbar.
Changing colors	Select a field or report object, then select a color from the color palette toolbar.

Table 20-2 Report Operations

To exit and save the report, close the Report Designer window. Churchwatch will ask if you want to save your report changes.

Advanced users can also change the software code underneath the report. Again, this is a complex operation that requires a good understanding of programming, Visual Foxpro or xbase languages and the table formats listed in Appendix A of this manual. Programming in Visual Foxpro is a topic that also goes well beyond the scope of this manual. However, with the Report Designer and access to the code there are no limits to the reports you can create when an experienced programmer is at the helm. Literally any report that White Mountain Software can create, you can also create in the Report Writer. Feel free to browse the report code to get some idea of how the reports work.

When finished with the report modifications click the SAVE button on the form shown in figure 20-3.

Creating a New Report

Creating new reports is almost exactly the same process as modifying existing reports. The only difference is that you begin by clicking the NEW button on the Report Manager form. Typically a report consists of some code in the INIT procedure to load data and a report layout to display the results on screen or on paper. You can also add code to the DESTROY procedure in the code window if there are clean up items to take care of such as releasing public variables.

ChurchWatch Procedure Calls

There are many procedure calls build into ChurchWatch that can assist you when designing and running new reports. For example, sometimes it is necessary to retrieve some input or a selection from the operator before proceeding with the report. Table 20-3 lists the procedure calls available to you.

Procedure	Call Syntax and Description
GET_AREA	DO FORM GET_AREA TO nAreaID This form allows you to retrieve an area/district ID.
GET_DEAD	PUBLIC public_per_id AS INTEGER DO FORM GET_DEAD RELEASE public_per_id This form allows you to retrieve a person id for a deceased person. The numeric person id is returned in the public variable public_per_id.
GET_DTNM	DO FORM GET_DTNM TO <varname> <varname> = a variable name of your choosing. The date ID will be placed into this variable This form allows you to retrieve a date ID from the operator. The operator selects from the user defined date names.
GET_EVNT	PUBLIC public_event AS INTEGER DO FORM GET_EVNT WITH <type>, <future> RELEASE public_event <type> = 1 for events or 0 for classes <future> = .T. if you want to include future event dates, .F. otherwise This form allows you to retrieve an event ID from the operator. The numeric event ID is returned in the public variable public_event.
GET_NEED	PUBLIC public_need_id AS INTEGER DO FORM GET_NEED RELEASE public_need_id This form allows you to retrieve a need ID from the operator. The numeric need ID is returned in the public variable public_need_id.
GET_NUM	PUBLIC public_num AS INTEGER DO FORM GET_NUM WITH <title>, <units> RELEASE public_num <title> = Text for the prompt on the form <units> = Text for the units of measure to display on the form This form allows you to retrieve a number from the operator. The number is returned in the public variable public_num.

Procedure	Call Syntax and Description
GET_PAST	PUBLIC public_past AS STRING DO FORM GET_PAST RELEASE public_past This form allows you to retrieve a name from the "Visited By" field in the Membership Manager. The name of the chosen person is returned in the public variable public_past.
GET_REG	DO FORM GET_REG WITH <title> TO nRegister <title> = Text for title or blank for default title <nRegister> = A numeric value is returned to this variable This form returns a numeric value representing a register. 1=Baptism, 2=Profession of Faith, 3=Confirmation, 4=Marriage, 5=Death, 6=First Communion.
GET_SKIL	PUBLIC public_skill AS STRING DO FORM GET_SKIL RELEASE public_skill This form allows you to retrieve a time and talent name. The name of the time or talent is returned in the public variable public_skill.
GET_STAT	PUBLIC public_status AS STRING DO FORM GET_STAT RELEASE public_status This form allows you to retrieve a marital status name. The name of the marital status is returned in the public variable public_status.
GET_STR	PUBLIC public_str AS INTEGER PUBLIC public_case_sensitive AS BOOLEAN DO FORM GET_STR WITH <title> RELEASE public_case_sensitive RELEASE public_str <title> = Text for the prompt on the form This form allows you to retrieve a string from the operator. The string is returned in the public variable public_str. Case sensitive (.T. or .F.) is returned in public_case_sensitive.
GET2DATE	PUBLIC public_date1 AS DATE PUBLIC public_date2 AS DATE PUBLIC public_order_by_date AS BOOLEAN DO FORM GET2DATE RELEASE public_date1 RELEASE public_date2 RELEASE public_order_by_date This form allows you to retrieve two dates from the operator. The dates are returned in the public variables public_date1 and public_date2. In addition there is a checkbox on the form for "Order By Date". The value of this checkbox (.T. or .F.) is returned in the public variable public_order_by_date.

Procedure	Call Syntax and Description
GETACCT	PUBLIC public_acct AS STRING DO FORM GETACCT RELEASE public_acct This form allows you to retrieve a giving account name. The name of the account is returned in the public variable public_acct.
GETAMOUNT	DO FORM GETAMOUNT WITH <title>,<units>,<initial value> TO <nAmount> <title> = Text for the title <units> = Text for the units (or blank if none) <initial value> = Initial numeric value <nAmount> = The amount passed back from the form This form retrieves a numeric value.
GETAWARD	PUBLIC public_award_id AS INTEGER DO FORM GETAWARD RELEASE public_award_id This form allows you to retrieve a need ID from the operator. The numeric need ID is returned in the public variable public_need_id.
GETCLASS	PUBLIC public_class_id AS INTEGER DO FORM GETCLASS RELEASE public_class_id This form allows you to retrieve a class ID from the operator. The numeric class ID is returned in the public variable public_class_id.
GETDATE3	PUBLIC public_date1 AS DATE DO FORM GETDATE3 RELEASE public_date1 This form allows you to retrieve a date from the operator. The date is returned in the public variable public_date1.
GETENVNO	PUBLIC public_env_num AS INTEGER DO FORM GETENVNO RELEASE public_env_num This form allows you to retrieve an envelope number from the operator. The numeric envelope number is returned in the public variable public_env_num.
GETEVENT	PUBLIC public_event_id AS INTEGER DO FORM GETEVENT RELEASE public_event_id This form allows you to retrieve an event id from the operator. The numeric event id is returned in the public variable public_event_id.

Procedure	Call Syntax and Description
GETGROUP	PUBLIC public_group AS STRING DO FORM GETGROUP RELEASE public_group This form allows you to retrieve a church group name. The name of the group is returned in the public variable public_group.
GETMEMB	PUBLIC public_memb AS STRING DO FORM GETMEMB RELEASE public_memb This form allows you to retrieve a membership name. The name of the membership is returned in the public variable public_memb.
GETMON1	PUBLIC public_month AS INTEGER DO FORM GETMON1 RELEASE public_month This form allows you to retrieve a numeric month from the operator. The numeric month is returned in the public variable public_month.
GETMONTH	PUBLIC public_calendar_date AS DATE PUBLIC public_calendar_text AS STRING DO FORM GETMONTH RELEASE public_calendar_date RELEASE public_calendar_text This form allows you to retrieve a date and some text from the operator. This information is normally used on church calendars. The date is returned in the public variable public_calendar_date and the text is returned in the public variable public_calendar_text.
GETPERID	PUBLIC public_per_id AS INTEGER DO FORM GETPERID RELEASE public_per_id This form allows you to retrieve a person id from the operator. The numeric person id is returned in the public variable public_per_id.
GETQUART	PUBLIC selected_quarter AS INTEGER DO FORM GETQUART RELEASE selected_quarter This form allows you to retrieve a numeric date quarter (1-4) from the operator. The numeric quarter is returned in the public variable selected_quarter.
MAKEKIDS	DO MAKEKIDS This procedure makes a table containing a string of child names for each family. Table fields and formats are: FAMILY_ID Numeric family id assigned by ChurchWatch KIDS A string listing children (Sally, Tommy, Peter)

Procedure	Call Syntax and Description														
MAKESALU	DO MAKESALU This procedure makes a table called SALU which contains salutation strings for all families. Table fields and formats are: <table> <tr> <td>FAMILY_ID</td><td>Numeric family id assigned by ChurchWatch</td></tr> <tr> <td>FAMILY_NAM</td><td>Family name (Smith)</td></tr> <tr> <td>SALUTATION</td><td>Salutation string (Smith, Joe and Helen)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ANNIV</td><td>Couples anniversary date</td></tr> <tr> <td>FIRSTNAME</td><td>First name of main contact of household (Joe)</td></tr> <tr> <td>LASTNLAST</td><td>Salutation in last name last format (Mr. Joe and Mrs. Helen Smith)</td></tr> <tr> <td>BYTITLE</td><td>Salutation with titles (Mr. and Mrs. Joe)</td></tr> </table>	FAMILY_ID	Numeric family id assigned by ChurchWatch	FAMILY_NAM	Family name (Smith)	SALUTATION	Salutation string (Smith, Joe and Helen)	ANNIV	Couples anniversary date	FIRSTNAME	First name of main contact of household (Joe)	LASTNLAST	Salutation in last name last format (Mr. Joe and Mrs. Helen Smith)	BYTITLE	Salutation with titles (Mr. and Mrs. Joe)
FAMILY_ID	Numeric family id assigned by ChurchWatch														
FAMILY_NAM	Family name (Smith)														
SALUTATION	Salutation string (Smith, Joe and Helen)														
ANNIV	Couples anniversary date														
FIRSTNAME	First name of main contact of household (Joe)														
LASTNLAST	Salutation in last name last format (Mr. Joe and Mrs. Helen Smith)														
BYTITLE	Salutation with titles (Mr. and Mrs. Joe)														
MKSALU2	DO MKSALU2 This procedure is exactly the same as the MAKESALU procedure by MKSALU2 strips all titles from all strings.														
PICTFAM	PICTFAM(FAMILY_ID AS INTEGER) Returns a string representing the full path to the photo file for the given family (specified by family_id).														
PICTPEOP	PICTPEOP(PER_ID AS INTEGER) Returns a string representing the full path to the photo file for the given person (specified by per_id).														
PICTRES	PICTRES(RES_ID AS INTEGER) Returns a string representing the full path to the photo file for the given resource (specified by res_id).														

Table 20-3 ChurchWatch Procedure Calls

In addition to the ChurchWatch procedure calls listed above, there are some Visual Foxpro procedure calls listed in the next chapter, Query Manager. However, for exact syntax and explanations you will need the Visual Foxpro Developer's Reference or a good book on Visual Foxpro. There are also internet web sites and newsgroups dedicated to Visual Foxpro and lots of good information is available there.

Deleting a User Defined Report

Only user-defined reports can be deleted. Select the report you want to delete and then click the DELETE button.

What To Do If The Report You Need Is Not Listed...

Naturally, we didn't think of every report that might be useful to you. If you need a report that is not listed and you are not comfortable or able to create your own reports, White Mountain Software can create the report for you for a small hourly fee. New reports typically take less than one hour to create so the costs can be quite reasonable for important reports you need.

Ownership of new reports remains with White Mountain Software and will be included in future versions of the software.

Contact White Mountain Software for current labor pricing.



Chapter 21 - The Query Manager and SQL Queries

The power and speed of the Query Manager to retrieve data from your ChurchWatch databases is rather astounding. Queries are a way to specify, in a general way, what you want to retrieve from the database tables. Virtually any combination of data can be retrieved making this a great way to retrieve data that is not covered in the existing reports and to create interesting reports and statistics.

The Query Manager is included for advanced users who understand the Structured Query Language (SQL) used by most relational databases. The Query Manager is not intended for new users or those not comfortable with SQL. However, the language is fairly simple to learn and understand so if you like a challenge try some experimentation in the Query Manager. You cannot damage any data by using the Query Manager so experimentation is safe.

SQL is a broad topic that covers entire books. If you would like to learn more about SQL, your local bookstore will have many books related to this subject. This chapter covers SQL only in minimal detail. A book covering Microsoft Visual Foxpro would also be useful since SQL queries can be combined with Visual Foxpro functions.

The Query Manager Form

Advanced Adhoc Query

Enter any valid SQL statement starting with 'SELECT':

SELECT * FROM PEOPLE

☒ To Screen
☐ To Printer
☐ To File
☐ To Spreadsheet

Help Template Clear Run Query Exit

Store Retrieve Remove

Name:

Figure 21-1 The Query Manager

The Query Manager form is fairly straight forward. There is an edit window to type queries into, buttons for running and clearing the query and buttons related to saving, restoring and deleting queries.

In addition several report destinations can be selected. Note that if you chose the FILE destination ChurchWatch will create an ASCII text file (.TXT) with your query results. Text files are handy for cutting and pasting the query results into another Windows (tm) application.

Table 21-1 explains each of the buttons on the form:

Button	Description
Help	Click this to view the ChurchWatch table and field definitions. You will need this detailed information to formulate a query. You can also refer to Appendix A of this manual.
Template	Click this button to paste a helpful query template into the edit window.
Clear	Click this button to clear the edit window.
Run Query	Click this button to run your query.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Query Manager.
Store	Click this button to save your query for use at a later date.
Retrieve	Click this button to retrieve a saved query.
Remove	Click this button to delete a saved query.

Table 21-1 Query Manager Buttons

Running a Query

To run a query, simply type the query command into the edit window and then click the RUN QUERY button.

Runaway Queries

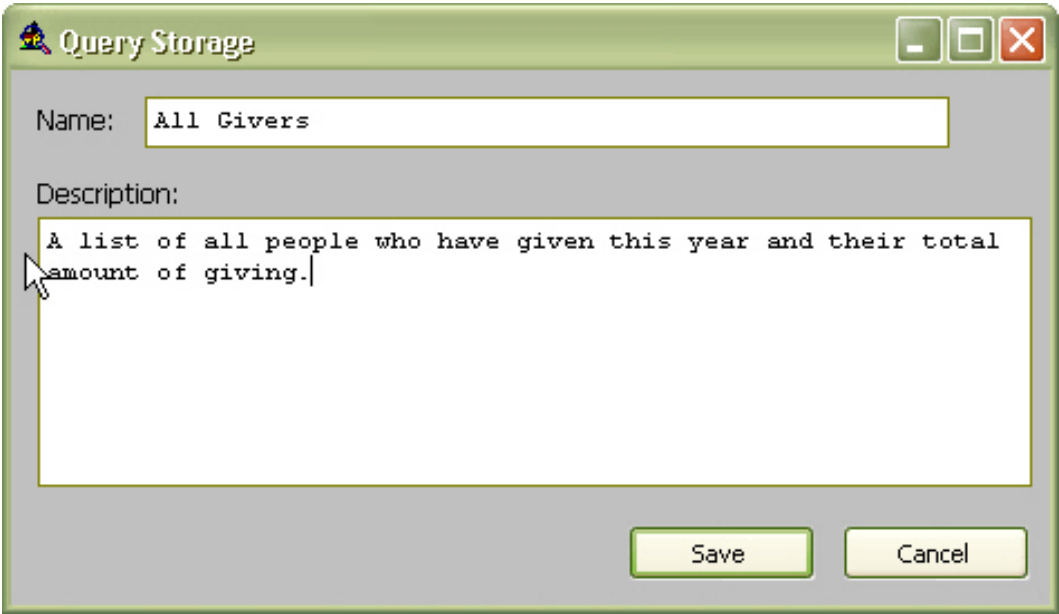
If you make a mistake in your query you can cause a query that “runs away” and creates MASSIVE amounts of data. You can, in fact, run out of disk space if this occurs. ChurchWatch uses an extremely fast database engine and most queries will complete and be displayed as quick as you can click the RUN QUERY button. If your query runs for more than a few seconds you may be able to cancel it by pressing the ESC key, although ChurchWatch will likely shutdown.

Tables With Protected Access

The Query Manager respects the administrator set security levels for each user. You cannot query data from tables you are not permitted access to. Contact your ChurchWatch administrator if you need increased access rights.

Storing and Retrieving Queries

Once you have your query working properly you can save it for later use. You can also retrieve or delete saved queries using the buttons already explained. When you click on the STORE button, the form shown in figure 21-2 is displayed. Enter a descriptive name for the query and a description of what it does. Finally click the SAVE button.



The screenshot shows a 'Query Storage' dialog box. It has a title bar with a small icon and the text 'Query Storage'. Below the title bar, there are three buttons: a green minimize button, a green maximize button, and a red close button. The main area of the dialog is light gray. It contains a 'Name:' label followed by a white text box containing the text 'All Givers'. Below that is a 'Description:' label followed by a larger white text box containing the text 'A list of all people who have given this year and their total amount of giving.' At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel'.

Figure 21-2 Storing a Query

SQL Queries

So what is SQL anyway and what does a query look like? SQL stands for Structured Query Language and is a standard query language used in most relational databases. The details of SQL are beyond the scope of this user's manual but the basic syntax of a query is as follows:

SELECT <fields> FROM <tables> WHERE <conditions> <options>

The query begins with the "SELECT" keyword followed by the fields you want to retrieve from the database tables. You will need to refer to Appendix A of this manual to get the exact field names for use in the query. You can also use the asterisk character (*) as a wildcard to indicate "retrieve all fields".

Example:

SELECT * FROM PEOPLE (Retrieves all fields from PEOPLE table)

Now you can add specific field names:

Example:

**SELECT first_name, family_nam, birthdate
FROM people**

Now you can filter the results of the query with an optional "WHERE" keyword and conditions. The WHERE conditions are optional and need only be used if you want to reduce the query results.

Example

**SELECT first_name, family_nam, birthdate
FROM people
WHERE birthdate >= {1959.01.01}**

The above example will find all people who where born in 1959 or later. Note that the curly brackets are used to indicate a date. The date format must be in the format you have selected on the SETUP form. More on this later.

Finally, you can add some options to the query such as storing the results in a cursor (*) for use on a subsequent query (sometimes queries take more than one statement). You could also specify the sort order or group order. Again, a book on SQL will cover this in more detail. Here is a partial list of options you can use:

ORDER BY <fieldname>[,<fieldname>...]	Specifies a sort order for the results
GROUP BY <fieldname>[,<fieldname>...]	Specifies a data grouping
HAVING <filter condition>	Sets a filter condition for the results
UNION <another SQL query>	Combines two or more query results
INTO <[TABLE] table or cursor name>	Specifies that the results should be placed in a table or cursor(*)

(*) A cursor is just a temporary table storage area.

Technical Syntax

Here is the complete technical description of the SQL SELECT syntax that the Query Manager will support:

```

SELECT [ALL | DISTINCT] [TOP nExpr [PERCENT]]
      [Alias.] Select_Item [AS Column_Name]
      [, [Alias.] Select_Item [AS Column_Name] ...]
FROM [FORCE]
      Table [Local_Alias]
      [[INNER | LEFT [OUTER] | RIGHT [OUTER] | FULL [OUTER] JOIN
       DatabaseName!]Table [Local_Alias]
       [ON JoinCondition ...]
[PREFERENCE PreferenceName]
[WHERE JoinCondition [AND JoinCondition ...]
 [AND | OR FilterCondition [AND | OR FilterCondition ...]]]
[GROUP BY GroupColumn [, GroupColumn ...]]
[HAVING FilterCondition]
[UNION [ALL] SELECTCommand]
[ORDER BY Order_Item [ASC | DESC] [, Order_Item [ASC | DESC] ...]]
[INTO [CURSOR | TABLE] alias]

```

Where:

[] Indicates an optional item
 | Means “or”. Any one of the items can be used.
 Alias Table or cursor name

Visual FOXPRO Built-In Functions and Operators

You can combine the built-in functions and operators of Visual Foxpro into the queries you create. A book on Visual Foxpro will give a complete list of the functions built into foxpro but here are some of the more useful ones:

Function	Description
Logical Functions:	
()	Mathematical grouping (to override precedence).
=	Equals, matches
#, <>, !=	Does not equal
>	Greater than
<	Less than
>=	Greater than or equal
<=	Less than or equal
==	Exactly matches

Function	Description
%	Remainder
AND	Logical AND
OR	Logical OR
!, NOT	Logical Negation
.T.	Logical TRUE
.F.	Logical FALSE
EMPTY(fieldname)	Returns TRUE if field is empty
BETWEEN(expr1,expr2)	Returns TRUE if field is between the two expressions given. For example: WHERE AMOUNT BETWEEN(250,300)
DELETED()	Returns TRUE if a record is marked deleted
Date Functions:	
{1999.01.01}	This is how you specify a date for a field of type date. You will need to use the date format chosen in the SETUP form.
BETWEEN(date1,date2)	Returns TRUE if the date is between the dates given (inclusive). For example: WHERE BIRTHDATE BETWEEN({1963.01.01},{1973.01.01})
CDOW(date)	Returns the character day of the week from a date or datetime field. (e.g. "Sunday")
CMONTH(date)	Returns the character month (e.g. "July") from a date or datetime field.
CTOD(cDate)	Converts a character to a date. (e.g. CTOD("1999.01.01"))
CTOT(cDateTime)	Converts a character to a datetime. (e.g. CTOT("1999.01.01 12:30 PM"))
DATE()	Returns the current date in date format.
DATETIME()	Returns the current date and time in datetime format.
DAY(date)	Returns the number day from a date.
DOW(date)	Returns the day of the week from a date or datetime field. Sunday is day 1.
DTOC(date)	Converts a date to a character field.
DTOS(date)	Converts a date to a string in the format yyyyddmm
DTOT(date)	Converts a date field to a datetime field.
HOUR(datetime)	Returns the hour from a datetime field.
MINUTE(datetime)	Returns the minute portion from a datetime field.
MONTH(date)	Returns the numeric month from a date or datetime field.
SEC(datetime)	Returns the seconds portion from a datetime field.

Function	Description
SECONDS(datetime)	Returns the seconds elapsed since midnight.
TIME()	Returns the current time.
TTOC(datetime)	Converts a datetime field to a character string.
TTOD(datetime)	Converts a datetime field to a date field.
WEEK(date)	Returns the numeric week-of-the-year from a date or datetime field.
YEAR(date)	Returns the year portion of a date or datetime field.
Math Functions:	
AVG()	Return the average value of a field. (e.g. SELECT AVG(AMOUNT) FROM ...)
COUNT()	Return the number of records matching the query conditions.
MAX(num1,num2)	Returns the maximum of two given values.
MIN(num1,num2)	Returns the minimum of two given values.
ROUND(fieldname)	Rounds a number.
SUM(fieldname)	Returns the sum of a field. (e.g. SELECT SUM(AMOUNT) FROM ...)
VAL(fieldname)	Returns the numeric value of a character string.
String (Text) Functions:	
ASC(cExpression)	Returns the ASCII code of a character.
ALLT(cExpression)	Remove all leading and trailing blanks from a string.
AT(cSearchExpression, cExpressionSearched [,nOccurrence])	Returns the position of the first occurrence of a character expression within another character expression or field counting from the leftmost character. You can also optionally specify which occurrence. AT(cSearchExpression, cExpressionSearched [,nOccurrence])
ATC(cSearchExpression, cExpressionSearched [,nOccurrence])	Same as AT() but without respect to case.
CHR(num)	Returns as character based on an ASCII code.
LEN(fieldname)	Returns the length of the specified field.
LOWER(fieldname)	Converts a field to lower case.
MAX(string1,string2), MIN(string1,string2)	Returns the maximum or minimum string (e.g. "A" is less than "B")
OCCURS(cSearchExpression, cExpressionSearched)	Returns the number of times a character expression occurs in the given field: OCCURS(cSearchExpression, cExpressionSearched)

Function	Description
PADL, PADR, PADC(eExpression, nResultSize [,cPadCharacter])	Returns a string padded with blanks on the left (PADL), right (PADR) or both sides (PADC). You can also specify the padding character (default is space). PADL(eExpression, nResultSize [,cPadCharacter])
SOUNDEX(cExpression)	Returns a phonetic representation of the specified character field.
SPACE(num)	Returns a character string of the specified length filled with spaces.
STR(num)	Converts a numerical value to a string.
STRTRAN(cSearched, cSearchFor, cReplacement)	Searches a character field for occurrences of a second character expression and then replaces each occurrence with a third character expression. STRTRAN(cSearched, cSearchFor, cReplacement)
STUFF(cExpression, nStartReplacement, nCharactersReplaced, cReplacement)	Returns a character string created by replacing a specified number of characters in a character expression with another character expression. STUFF(cExpression, nStartReplacement, nCharactersReplaced, cReplacement)
SUBSTR(cExpression, nStartPosition, nCharactersRetrieved)	Returns a portion of a string from a given character field. SUBSTR(cExpression, nStartPosition, nCharactersRetrieved)
UPPER(cExpression)	Converts a character field to upper case.

Table 21-2 Microsoft Visual Foxpro Functions (Partial Listing)

Example Queries

Here are some example queries you can experiment with:

Select everyone from the people database:

```
SELECT *
  FROM PEOPLE
```

Select any offering record greater than or equal to \$250:

```
SELECT *
  FROM GIVING
 WHERE AMOUNT >= 250
```

Do it again but only select the person's name, the account and the amount:

```
SELECT FIRST_NAME, FAMILY_NAM, ACCOUNT, AMOUNT
  FROM GIVING
 WHERE AMOUNT > 250
```

Now remove dates prior to July 1st:

```
SELECT FIRST_NAME, FAMILY_NAME, ACCOUNT, AMOUNT
FROM GIVING
WHERE AMOUNT > 250 AND DATE_GIVEN > {1999.07.01}
```

Repeat the last two queries using an intermediate cursor:

```
SELECT FIRST_NAME, FAMILY_NAME, ACCOUNT, AMOUNT
FROM GIVING
WHERE AMOUNT > 250
INTO CURSOR TEMP_CURSOR
```

```
SELECT *
FROM TEMP_CURSOR
WHERE DATE_GIVEN > {1999.07.01}
```

Note: To do 2 queries you must type in one at a time and run each separately.
--

Now do it again but sort on the giving date (date_given field) in ascending order.

```
SELECT FIRST_NAME, FAMILY_NAME, ACCOUNT, AMOUNT
FROM GIVING
WHERE AMOUNT > 250 AND DATE_GIVEN > {1999.07.01}
ORDER BY DATE_GIVEN
```

Descending order would be done like this:

```
SELECT FIRST_NAME, FAMILY_NAME, ACCOUNT, AMOUNT
FROM GIVING
WHERE AMOUNT > 250 AND DATE_GIVEN > {1999.07.01}
ORDER BY DATE_GIVEN DESCENDING
```

Find all people born on a Sunday:

```
SELECT FIRST_NAME, FAMILY_NAME
FROM PEOPLE
WHERE DOW(BIRTHDATE) = 1
```

Get the average offering amount for each giving account and sort by account:

```
SELECT ACCOUNT, AVG(AMOUNT)
FROM GIVING
GROUP BY ACCOUNT
ORDER BY ACCOUNT
```

When searching for character strings an exact match is not necessary. To find all families whose last name starts with “Sm” do this (use the UPPER function to ignore case):

```
SELECT * FROM HOUSE
      WHERE UPPER(FAMILY_NAM) = "SM"
```

If an exact match is needed in the character string use two equal signs and the ALLT (trim all blanks) function:

```
SELECT * FROM HOUSE
      WHERE UPPER(ALLT(FAMILY_NAM)) == "SMITH"
```

Single or double quotes can be used:

```
SELECT * FROM HOUSE
      WHERE UPPER(ALLT(FAMILY_NAM)) == 'SMITH'
```

Complex Queries Using “Joins”

Suppose you have to find all people with a birthday in June and retrieve only their address information. This is a complex query that requires us to “join” two tables (House and People) since the birthday information is in the People table but the address information is in the House table. To join two tables you must find a field that is the same in both, in this case the family_id field. Here’s how it works:

```
SELECT HOUSE.*
      FROM PEOPLE, HOUSE
      WHERE MONTH(BIRTHDATE) = 6 AND
             HOUSE.FAMILY_ID = PEOPLE.FAMILY_ID
```

The part underlined above is called the join condition since it sets the condition that joins the two tables together. In this case the family_id field must be the same in both tables in order to combine the records.

You can join as many tables as you like.

As you can see from the above examples the possibilities are limited only by your imagination. Experiment with the Query Manager and see what you can come up with.



Chapter 22 - The Bible Manager

The Bible Manager is included in ChurchWatch at no extra cost. The Bible Manager can't compete with "true" Bible Management Software but it does give you several translations and the ability to search and copy text into other Windows applications. You can also open multiple copies of the Bible Manager in order to compare translations. Several public domain bible translations are included:

- American Standard Version (1901)
- Darby
- King James Version
- Webster
- Young's Literal Translation

Warning:	Each of these translations have been taken from the public domain and no attempt has been made to authenticate them. Please use them at your own risk.
-----------------	---

The Bible Manager Form

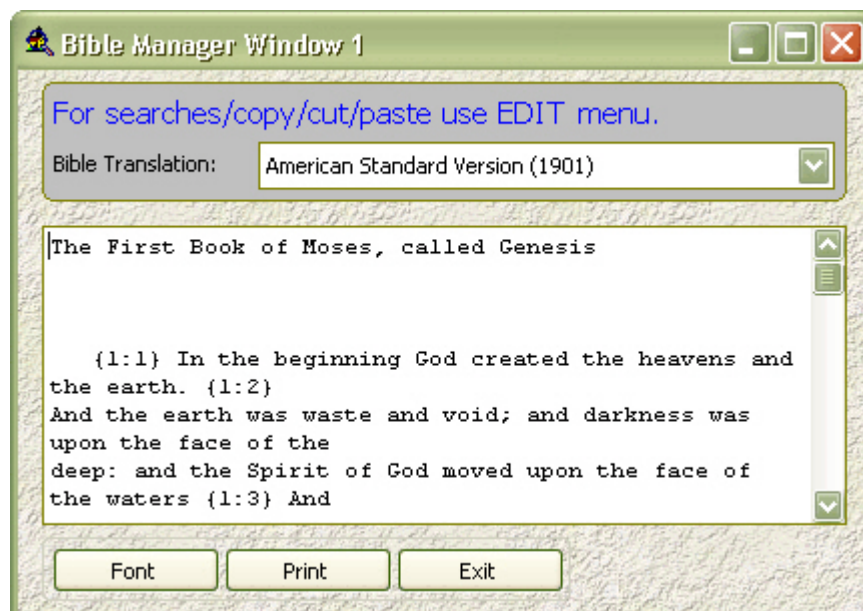


Figure 22-1 The Bible Manager

Selecting a Translation and Changing the Format

Use the “pulldown” list to select a translation. You can change the size of the window as desired. You can also change the font to something comfortable by clicking the FONT button. You can also open more than one copy of the Bible Manager in order to compare translations.

Searching, Copy and Paste

The edit window containing the bible's text is read-only but you can click and drag your mouse to select a passage. Then use the EDIT menu at the top of the screen to select COPY (CTRL-C also works as a shortcut). You can copy and paste the text into any other Windows application such as a sermon in a word processor.

To search for a character string in the text first click inside the edit window to make sure it's active and then select the EDIT menu at the top of the screen and select FIND or just press CTRL-F as a shortcut. Then enter the text you want to find and click the FIND NEXT button.

Note that the usual Windows operations such as SHIFT-CLICK to quickly select a block of text work inside the edit window. You can also select all text by choosing EDIT-SELECT ALL from the menu at the top of the screen.

Tip: Your insertion point must be inside the edit window for search and copy operations to work. Click inside the edit window to move the insertion point.

Printing Selected Text

You can send passages to the printer by first selecting the text you want to print (click and drag the mouse) and then by clicking the PRINT button.

Chapter 23 - The Hymn Manager



The Hymn Manager is very unique to ChurchWatch and nearly 700 hymns are included! The Hymn Manager gives you the ability to search, copy and add hymns into other Windows applications. You can also open multiple copies of the Hymn Manager. You can even add your own lyrics.

Warning: All hymns have been taken from the public domain and no attempt has been made to authenticate or proof-read them. Use them at your own risk.

The Hymn Manager Form

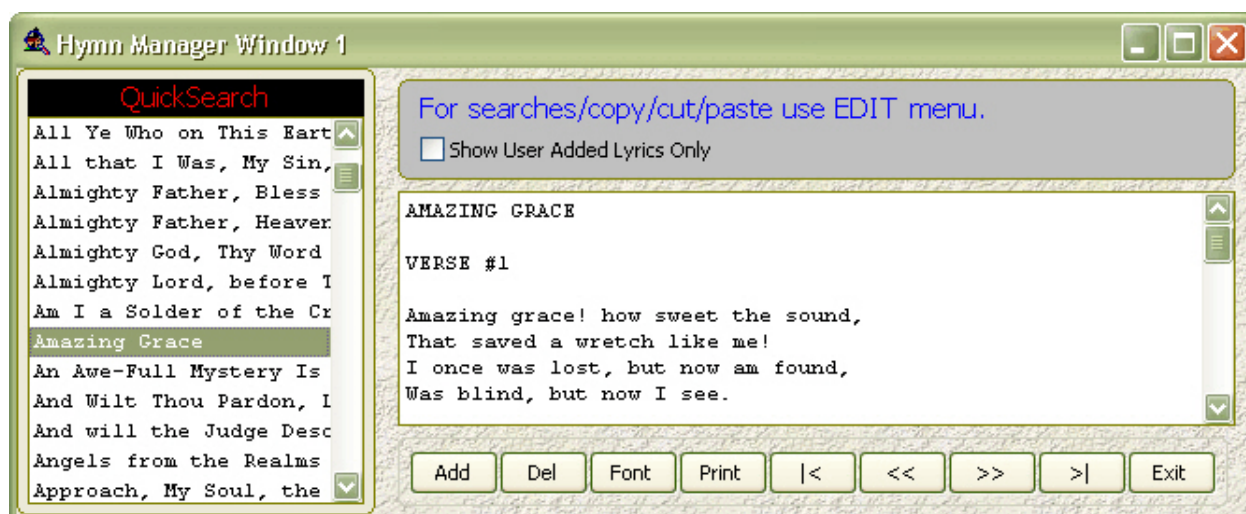


Figure 23-1 The Hymn Manager

Form Items

Table 23-1 lists the form items on the Hymn Manager form.

Form Item	Description
QuickSearch List	Find and select a hymn of interest in this list.
Show User Added Lyrics Only	Check this box to show only user added lyrics in the QuickSearch.
Edit Window	This window shows the lyrics.
Add	Click this button to add a new hymn or song.
Del	Click this button to delete the current hymn or song.
Font	Click this button to change the font in the edit window.
Print	Click this button to print the selected text in the edit window. Tip: To print an entire hymn quickly select EDIT-SELECT ALL and then click the PRINT button.
<	Click this button to go to the first hymn.
<	Click this button to go back one hymn.
>	Click this button to go forward one hymn.
>	Click this button to go to the last hymn.
Exit	Click this button to exit the Hymn Manager.

Table 23-1 Hymn Manager Form Items

Searching, Copy and Paste

The edit window containing the hymn's text is read-only but you can click and drag your mouse to select text. Then use the EDIT menu at the top of the screen to select COPY (CTRL-C also works as a shortcut). You can copy and paste the text into any other Windows application (a great way to create overheads).

To search for a character string in the text, first click inside the edit window to make sure it's active, and then select the EDIT menu at the top of the screen and select FIND or just press CTRL-F as a shortcut. Then enter the text you want to find and click the FIND NEXT button.

Note that the usual Windows operations such as SHIFT-CLICK to quickly select a block of text work inside the edit window. You can also select all text by choosing EDIT-SELECT ALL from the menu at the top of the screen.

Tip: Your insertion point must be inside the edit window for search and copy operations to work. Click inside the edit window to set the cursor.



Chapter 24 - The Backup Manager

ChurchWatch provides a Backup Manager which manages saving a copy of your ChurchWatch data to a safe location. You can backup to any writeable destination such as floppy disks, hard drives, removeable hard drives, tape backup systems etc. Any writeable device which has been assigned a drive letter (e.g. A:) in Windows can be used as a backup device.

Since the tables in ChurchWatch are inter-related, the Backup Manager makes a “snapshot” of all your tables. You cannot backup or restore selected tables, the entire database system must be saved (and restored if necessary).

The Backup Manager backs up the current church only. If you have a multi-church installation, you will need to backup each church individually. In addition, you should do all church backups at the same time since the “sub-churches” use some tables from the main church. Backing up all churches at the same time is necessary to avoid missing important data.

Backup Strategy

Why do backups? The answer is obvious, yet somewhere every day data is lost because someone neglected to do a backup. Computers and disk drives are not immortal - they WILL fail at some point. Your data represents a significant time investment and should be protected accordingly. You should assign one or more people to be responsible for making **daily** backups. You should also put a policy in place to rotate your backup media (disks, tapes etc). A good strategy is to have a different media for each day covering two weeks. At the end of two weeks you would begin again and so on. Another important strategy is to store some backups off-site in case of fire or other disaster. Still another good idea is to do a monthly backup that is never erased and store it off site. **We cannot stress enough how important it is to have a good backup policy in place and to stick to it - it's your responsibility.**

Important: **Rotate your backup media and store at least some of them off-site.**

What the Backup Manager Does

The Backup Manager is simply a copy manager, although it also has the capability to compress files. It copies all database files with the following type extensions from the main or sub church folder:

*.DBF	Database tables
*.CDX	Index files
*.FPT	Memo (text) files

Sub-church folders are found directly under the main ChurchWatch folder. The Backup Manager also copies ALL files from the following folders found under the main or sub church folder:

ARCHIVE	Past giving years archived data
PHOTOS	Photo files
SIGS	Digital Signatures

In fact, you could do your own backup by simply copying the above files to a safe location or you could write your own backup software. You could also use third-party backup software and schedule the above files for back up each night.

The Backup Manager will remember the date and time of the last backup. In addition it can backup the giving archive folder and gives you the option of skipping system files.

Note: Because the Backup Manager just copies files, if a single file does not fit on the destination media, the Backup Manager will display an error and stop. This problem would likely show up in large churches that backup to a floppy drive.

Using Floppies

The Backup Manager will support copying files to a floppy disk but we do not recommend this practice for several reasons:

1. Floppies are notoriously unreliable
2. Backing up to floppy drives is very slow
3. If a single file is too large to fit on a single floppy, the Backup will fail. The Backup Manager will not split files across disks.
4. You will probably need several floppies and must keep them in order.

We recommend the purchase of a tape backup or removable disk system as these can be purchased at a reasonable price and are far more reliable, much faster and can store an entire backup on one disk or tape. USB "Memory Sticks" are a convenient, fast and cheap method of backup.

The Backup Manager Form

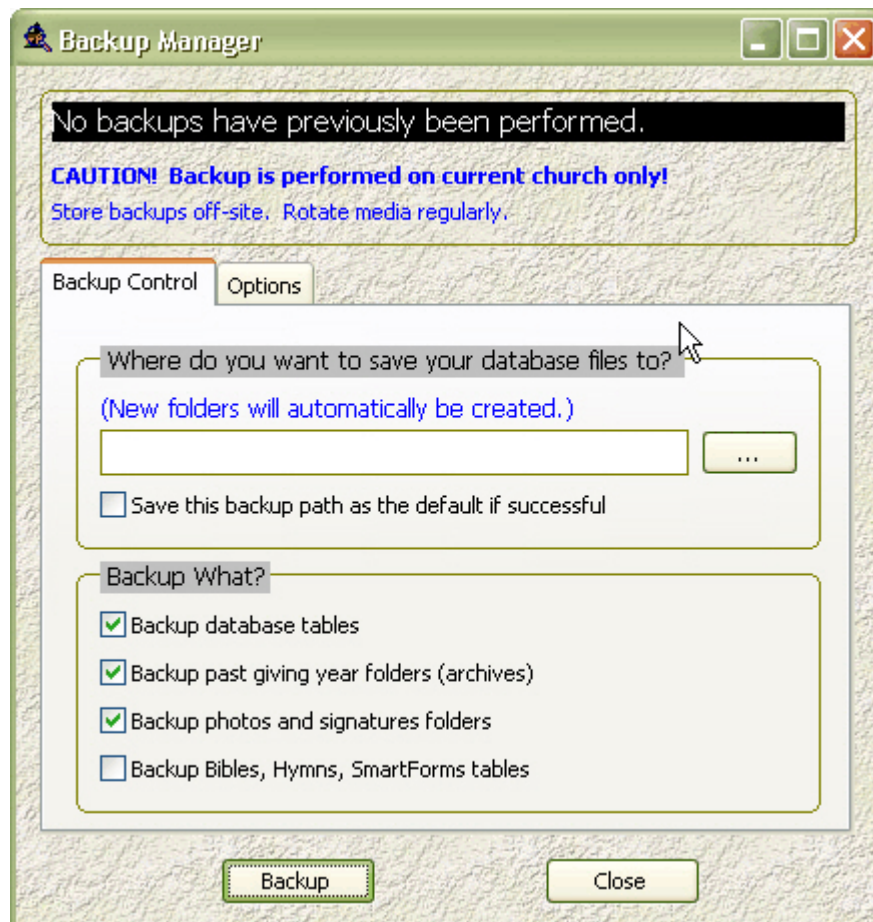


Figure 24-1 The Backup Manager

To Perform a Backup

- STEP 1** Select the destination folder for the backup if the default is not suitable. You can use the “...” button to browse.
- STEP 2** Set the options. Refer to table 24-1.
- STEP 3** Click the BACKUP button to start the backup.

Setting the Default Backup Folder

To save time you can set a default backup folder in the SETUP form under the MAINTENANCE page. Each time the Backup Manager is opened, this default folder is loaded as the backup destination. You can change it on the Backup Manager form as required.

Table 24-1 lists the form items on the Backup Manager form.

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Backup Folder Name	Enter the path name to the folder where you want the backup files saved to.
...	Click this button to help set the backup folder.
Save This Backup Path...	Check this box if you want to save the backup path as the default path.
Backup Database Files	Check this to backup all database tables. Normally leave this checked.
Backup Past Giving Year Folders	Check this if you want to backup the ARCHIVE folder.
Backup Photos and Signatures Files	Check this if you want to backup the PHOTOS and SIGS folders.
Backup Bibles, Hymns, SmartForms Tables	Check this if you want to backup "system" tables. Normally this is not necessary since these tables can be reinstalled or rebuilt.
PAGE 2	
Compress Files	Check this to compress all files into a single .ZIP file. This can save considerable disk space but will not work well with floppy disk backups since the backup will not split files across disks.
Delete Contents of Backup Folder	Check this to delete the backup folder contents before copying any new files into the folder.
Erase Floppy Disks Completely	Check this to erase floppy disks before copying any files. Works only on drives A: and B:.
Display Information Messages and Warnings	Check this if you want the Backup Manager to warn you of problems. When doing automatic or timed backups, this should be unchecked.
Shut Program Down When Backup is Complete	Check this if you want ChurchWatch to shut down automatically when the backup is complete.
Initially Delay Backup For	You can set an initial backup delay with this item. This is useful to doing automatic backups at night or after hours.
Repeat Backup Every	You can also setup the Backup Manager to do periodic automatic updates. Set the timing with this item.

Table 24-1 Backup Manager Form Items

Chapter 25 - The Restore Manager



ChurchWatch provides a Restore Manager to complement the Backup Manager. The Restore Manager is used to copy all files from a previously stored backup, thus restoring ChurchWatch to the state it was in at the time of the Backup. You should carefully follow the backup strategies discussed in chapter 24. You can only restore to the current church. ChurchWatch will warn you if you try to restore data from one church to another.

Note: The Restore Manager copies ALL files from the specified source folder.

The Restore Manager Form

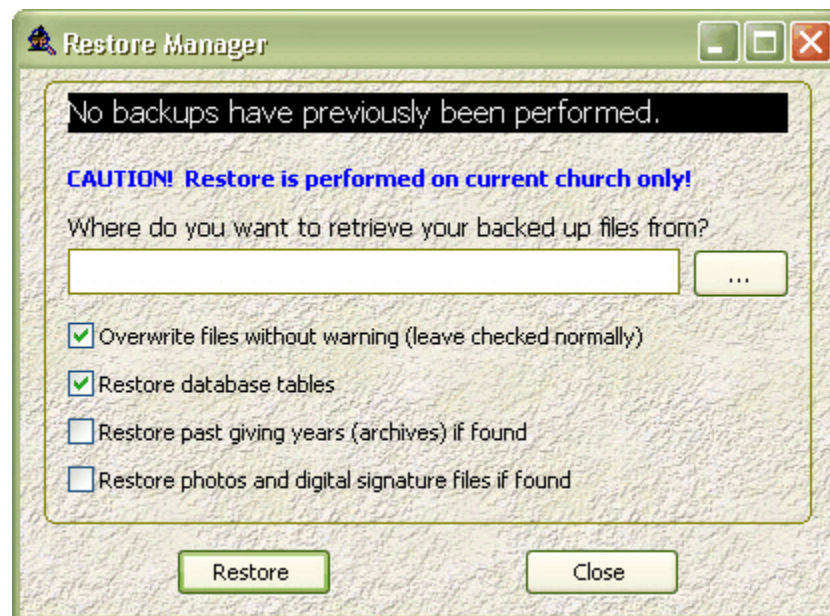


Figure 25-1 The Restore Manager

To Perform a Restore

- STEP 1** Set the source folder. Use the “...” button to browse. If using floppy disks make sure disk #1 is in the drive.
- STEP 2** Set the options. They are self-explanatory.
- STEP 3** Click the RESTORE button to copy all files from the source folder you specified into the current church's folder.

Chapter 26 - The Phone Dialer



The Phone Dialer form is a handy phone book and auto-dialer. This is a very powerful ChurchWatch feature that most users miss. To use the phone dialer all you need is an analog phone line and a TAPI compliant analog modem (most are TAPI compliant). Check with your phone company to make sure your phone system is not digital. You will also need an analog phone. ChurchWatch uses TAPI compliant dialing to be compatible with a wide range of modems and Windows operating systems.

The Phone Dialer permits you to quickly dial any phone number stored in ChurchWatch. In addition you can add new phone numbers to the phone book as well as set up to six speed dials.

Hardware Connections

To effectively use the phone dialer you will need to connect a phone to your modem. Any analog phone will do. The phone is not required for dialing, only for speaking. Connections should be made as follows:

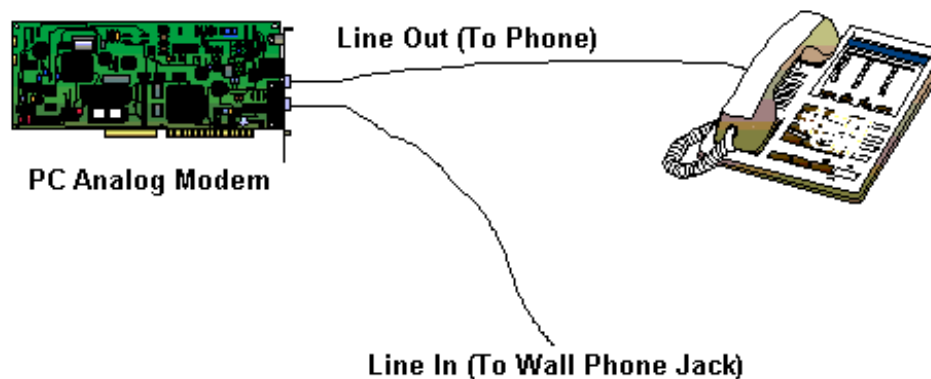


Figure 26-1 Modem and Phone Connections

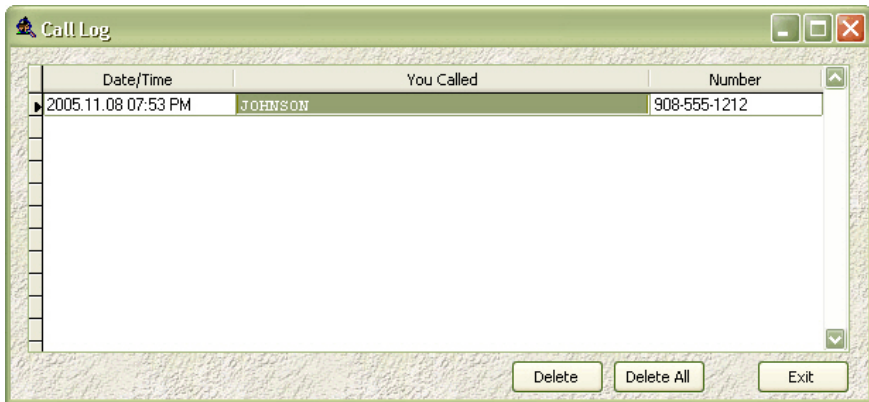
The Phone Dialer Form

The screenshot shows the 'ADMIN's Phone Dialer and Phone Book' window. It features a top-left section with a phone number field (908-555-1212), a name dropdown (JOHNSON), a location dropdown (House #1), a numeric keypad, and buttons for Clear, Call Log, Properties, Modem, Ph. Book, Exit, and Dial. A central 'Speed Dials' section includes five empty fields and an 'Edit Speeds' button. The right section contains an alphabetical index, a table with one entry 'Joes Pizza', and buttons for Add, Select, New, Delete, and Close.

Figure 26-2 Phone Dialer Form

You can display the Phone Dialer by clicking one of the DIAL buttons on the Membership Manager form. You can also access the Phone Dialer from the main menu under FORMS or from the main ChurchWatch toolbar. Table 26-1 explains each item on the Phone Dialer Form.

Form Item	Description
Fields in Top Left	These fields display the current name and current number being or about to be dialed.
Numeric keypad	Click the numbers on the "phone pad" to enter a phone number directly. Note that you can also place the mouse cursor in the top field and type in a new number from your keyboard.
Clear	Click this button to clear the current name and number.

Form Item	Description
Call Log	Click this button to access your call log. The present version of ChurchWatch is not capable of storing call times but does record who you called and when. 
Properties	Click this button to setup your dialing properties such as location, call waiting, dialing prefixes etc.
Modem	Click this button to select and setup your modem.
Phone Book	Click this button to display your phone book. Each user of ChurchWatch has their own personal phone book. You cannot see the phone numbers stored for other users.
Exit	Click this to exit the Phone Dialer.
Dial	Click this button to dial the current number.
Speed Dials	Click any of the speed dial buttons to immediately dial the number stored for the speed dial.
Edit Speeds	Click this button to edit the names and numbers stored under each speed dial button.
ALL	Click this to clear the current phone book filter and display all stored numbers.
A, B, C...	Click a letter button to reduce the visible phone book entries to only those that start with the selected letter.
Add	Click this button to add the current name and number to your phone book. To create a new entry use the NEW button instead.
Select	Select a row in the phone book and then click this button to make the entry the current name and number. Double clicking an entry in the phone book has the same effect.
New	Click this button to create a new phone book entry from scratch. After entering the name for the phone book entry, click on the phone number field and enter a phone number.

Form Item	Description
Delete	Select a row in the phone book and then click this button to delete it. Pressing the delete key on your keyboard has the same effect.
Close	Click this button to close the phone book.

Table 26-1 Phone Dialer Form Items

Dialing a Number

Once you have dialed a number, you need to pick up the phone and wait for the party to answer. Don't pick up the phone until the modem has finished dialing.

Tip: The DIAL buttons in the Membership Manager will simply display the Phone Dialer. Click DIAL in the Phone Dialer to dial the phone.

The Phone Book

Each user of ChurchWatch has a phone book. You can store personal numbers here and then quickly dial them with the phone dialer. The people and phone numbers in your phone book do not have to be people stored in the church membership database. When the Phone Dialer is first displayed, the phone book may be hidden. Click the PHONE BOOK button to display it and once it is open you can click the CLOSE button to close it again. The phone dialer form is sizable if you need to see more phone book entries. You can also double click any entry in the phone book to make it the current number, then click the dial button.

Chapter 27 - The Registers Manager



The Registers Manager is intended mainly for Catholic churches but may be useful for other denominations as well. The purpose of the Registers Manager is to store long-term information about individuals. There are 6 registers:

- Baptism
- Profession of Faith
- Confirmation
- Marriage
- Death
- First Communion

The Registers Manager differs from other ChurchWatch Managers in that the data is long-term and duplicated. Registers are not integrated into the other ChurchWatch data tables as is the norm throughout ChurchWatch. For example, deleting a person from your membership will not affect any data stored for that person in the Registers Manager.

Data in the Registers remains forever until you delete it.

Registers

Baptism | Profession of Faith | Confirmation | Marriage | Death | First Communion | Options

Last Name: Birth Date:

First Name: Baptism Date:

Middle Name: Confirm Date:

Certificate Name: Marriage Date:

Father: Confirmation Comments:

Mother: Other Comments:

Sponsor1: Marriage Comments:

Sponsor2: Local Comments:

Reverend:

Place of Birth:

Place of Baptism:

Home Location:

Summary of Complete Register:

ID	Family Name	First Name	Middle Name
1	Adams	Peter	Joel

Add Copy Del Find Next Cert. Report Filter Clear

Figure 27-1 Registers Manager Form

Registers Manager Form Items

Each of the 6 Registers pages are organized into a details area and a summary grid. Records are selected from the summary grid near the bottom of the form. Record details will appear in the details area of the form. Click the LOCK or UNLOCK buttons to lock (protect) or unlock all detail fields for editing.

Form Item	Description
Detail Fields	Details about the selected record will appear here (records are selected in the summary grid). All editing is done in the detail fields.
Membership Manager Button	Click this button to fill in as many fields as possible using existing data.
Unlock Button	Click this button to unlock the detail fields.
Lock Button	Click this button to lock the detail fields.
List Buttons	Click the list buttons to edit available list items.
Zoom Buttons	Click a zoom button to expand the notes windows.
Summary Grid	All register records are shown in the summary grid. Click on a record here to select it for viewing or editing.
Add	Click the Add button to add a new registers record.
Del	Click the Del button to delete the currently selected record.
Find	Finds a record.
Find Next	Performs the last find again.
Cert.	Click the Cert. (Certificate) button to view and/or print a register certificate for the person currently selected in the summary grid. Certificates are available in both French and English.
Report	Click the Report button to view and/or print a register report. To reduce the records on the report, use the Filter button first.
Filter	Click the Filter button to create a filter and reduce the size of the summary list
Clear Filter	Click this button to clear any filter and display all records in the database.
<	Go to first record.
<	Go to previous record.
>	Go to next record.
>	Go to last record.
Browse	Browse data in spreadsheet format.
Exit	Exit the Registers Manager

Table 27-1 Register Manager Form Items

Chapter 28 - The Mass Editor

The Mass Editor is a handy utility for changing large numbers of records all at once. However, if you do not take care, it can also be a very dangerous utility since changes cannot be undone. For this reason, only the “admin” account has access to the Mass Editor.

The purpose of the Mass Editor is to make massive changes to your databases. For example, suppose from some reason that zip code 12345 has been changed to 54321. Instead of reviewing your entire membership database and making the change repeatedly, you could use the Mass Editor to change all records with zip code 12345 to 54321 at once.

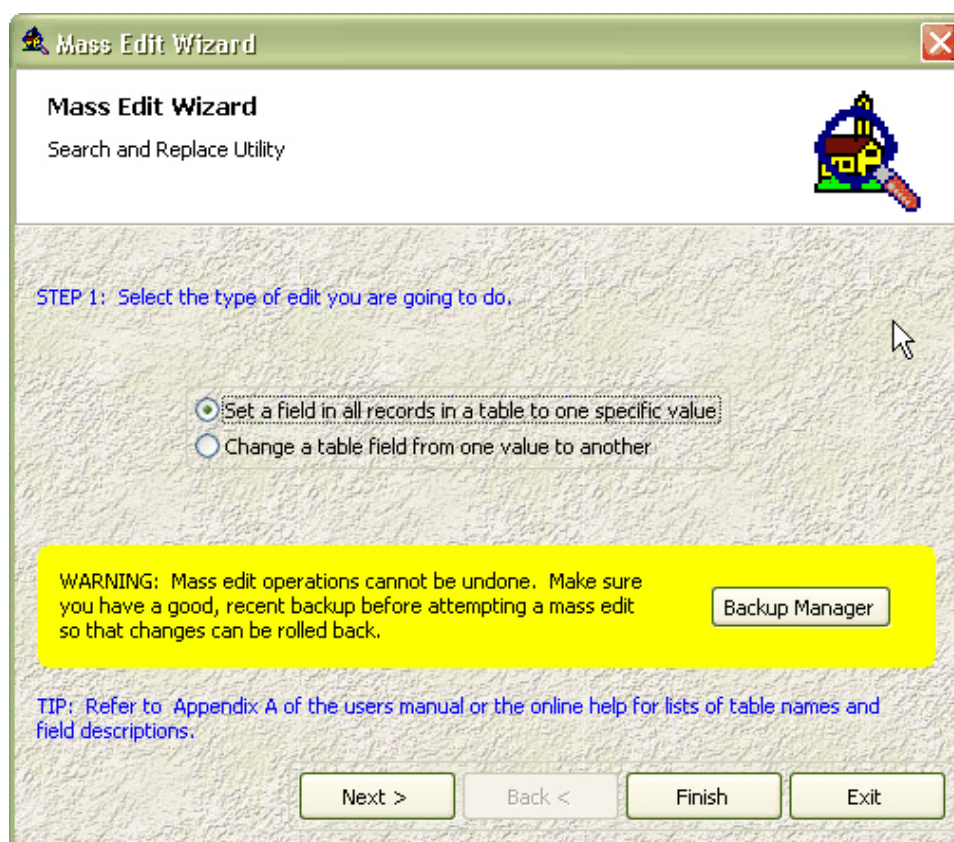


Figure 28-1 The Mass Editor Form

Setting a Field To a New Value

- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Do a backup using the Backup Manager. |
| Step 2 | On page 1, select “Set a field in all records in a table to one specific value” and then click the NEXT button. |
| Step 3 | Select the name of the table you are going to change and then click the |

- NEXT button.
- Step 4 Select the name of the field you are going to change and then click the NEXT button.
- Step 5 Enter the new value to change to and then click the NEXT button.
- Step 6 Decide if the change will apply to all records or just a subset ("Set a Condition").
- Step 7 Click the FINISH button to perform the change.

Changing a Field From A Specific Value to a New Value

- Step 1 Do a backup using the Backup Manager.
- Step 2 On page 1, select "Change a table field from one value to another" and then click the NEXT button.
- Step 3 Select the name of the table you are going to change and then click the NEXT button.
- Step 4 Select the name of the field you are going to change and then click the NEXT button.
- Step 5 Enter the value you are changing FROM and then click the NEXT button.
- Step 6 Enter the new value to change to and then click the NEXT button.
- Step 7 Decide if the change will search all records or just a subset ("Set a Condition"). Note that setting a condition will allow you to change from one value to another but only if the condition is true. It can be used to create more sophisticated updates.
- Step 8 Click the FINISH button to perform the change.

Chapter 29 - The PhoneTree Export

PhoneTree (tm) is a popular system for doing “cold calling” or for broadcasting announcements by phone. White Mountain Software is a PhoneTree partner. The basic idea of cold calling is that you record an important message and then have the PhoneTree equipment call everyone you’d like to hear the message...all done automatically. For more information on PhoneTree visit their web site at www.phonetree.com.

The PhoneTree Export utility in ChurchWatch is used to select a list of people or families from your Membership database. The utility will then create a PhoneTree compatible import file that you can load into your PhoneTree equipment to make the calls.



Figure 29-1 PhoneTree Export Wizard

Creating a PhoneTree File

- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | On page 1, select the specific phone number field you want to use and then click the NEXT button. |
| Step 2 | If a filter is desired (refer to chapter 30) to select specific records, create it at step 2. Click the NEXT button. |
| Step 3 | Click the FINISH button. When prompted, enter the path and name of the file you wish to place the exported data into. This is the file that you will pass to the PhoneTree equipment and software. The file extension should be ".CSV". |

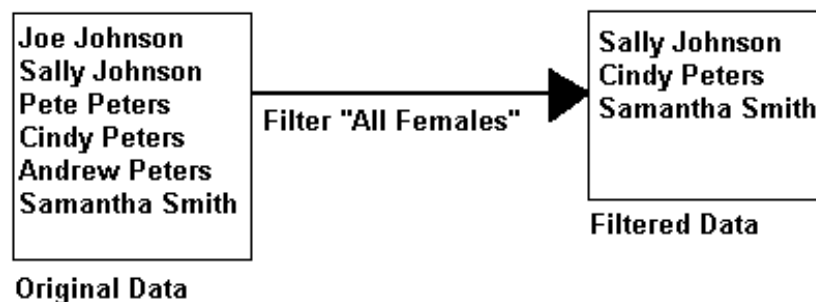
When the export completes, you will be given the opportunity to view the exported data. Refer to your PhoneTree documentation and import this data file into PhoneTree to begin the cold calls.

Chapter 30 - Data Filtering

Data filtering is probably the single most powerful feature of ChurchWatch once you understand how to build a data filter. Data filters can be as simple or as complex as you want. Carefully read and study this chapter.

To put it simply, the purpose of a data filter is to reduce the view of a set of data. For example, instead of having a view of all people in the church database, perhaps all you are interested in is "men who were born this month". Or suppose the pastor walks into your office and asks you for a simple listing of all women who gave an offering last month. You could do it with a ChurchWatch report but you might have to sift through a lot of data that also includes men. By using a data filter and a QuickReport in the Membership Manager, you could retrieve this information before the pastor can leave your office!

Data filters are used in the Membership Manager, the Giving Manager, the Report Manager, the Export Manager and in many other places throughout ChurchWatch. For this reason, understanding how data filters work and how to build one will make you a much more efficient ChurchWatch user. Figure 30-1 gives a simple example of a data filter.



** The original data is not lost, just hidden from view.

Figure 30-1 An Example of a Data Filter

Stonefield Query

ChurchWatch uses a product called Stonefield Query to present an easy to use interface for building data filters. Most of the main forms in ChurchWatch have a SET FILTER button. Click this button to display the filter builder shown in Figure 30-2.

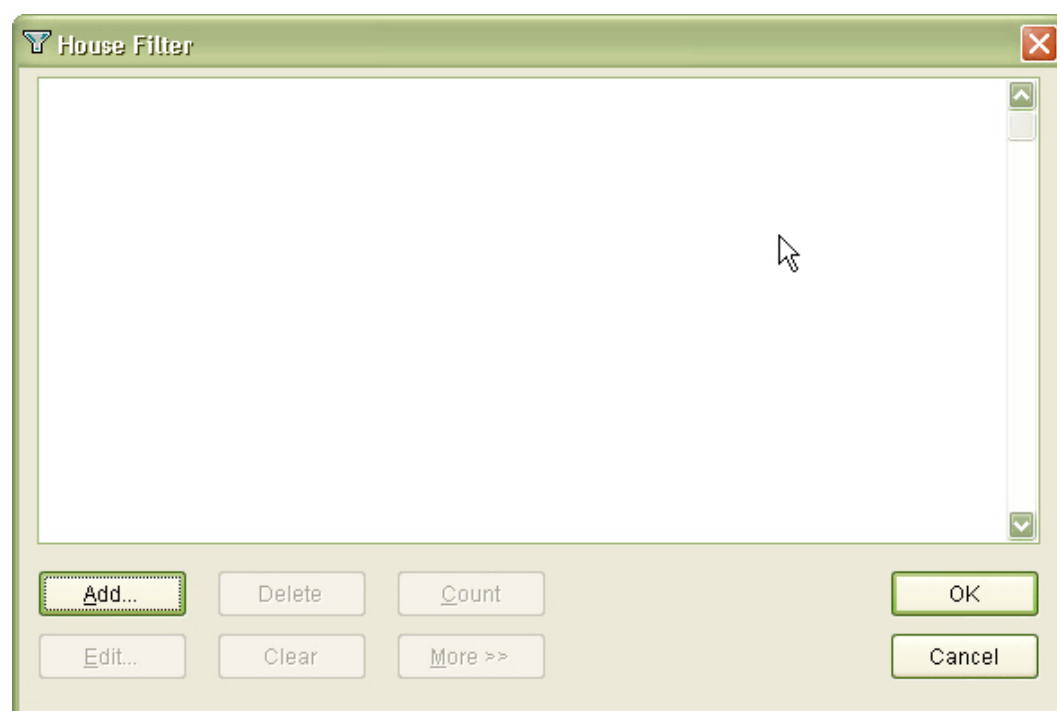


Figure 30-2 The Filter Builder

The filter builder form has a window showing the current filter you have built and are using. In the example in figure 30-2 the window is blank because no filter has yet been built. Table 30-1 explains each of the buttons on this form.

Form Button	Description
Add	Click the ADD button to begin creating a data filter.
Delete	Click the Delete button to delete the current filter.
Count	Click this button to quickly count how many records are included in the new view based on the current data filter you have built.
Help	This button is not used. Refer to the online help.
Edit	Click this button to make changes to the current data filter
Clear	Click this button to delete the current data filter.
More	Click this button for more options such as saving the current data filter for later use. Refer to the paragraph on saving data filters.
OK	Click this button to accept the current data filter and exit.
Cancel	Click this button to cancel any changes you have made to the current data filter and exit the form.

Table 30-1 Data Filter Builder Form Buttons

Creating a Data Filter

To begin building a data filter click the ADD button. The form shown in figure 30-3 will be displayed.

Figure 30-3 Filter Condition Builder

The Filter Condition builder form has two main fields, both found at the top of the form. The “Field” pulldown list contains all fields that you can choose from. You will probably need to refer to Appendix A for table and field information. Items in the list that are greyed-out are titles that indicate the name of the table the fields that follow are from. Knowing the name of the table will help when you refer to Appendix A. The second main form item is the “Operator” field. This field allows you to choose a comparison operator which is one of:

Operator	Applies To	Description
equals	Any field type	matches, is the same
does not equal	Any field type	does not match, not the same
begins with	Character fields	Character field begins with the text string you provide e.g. Begins with “Sm”

Operator	Applies To	Description
contains	Character fields	Fields chosen from the table must contain the text string you provide and it can be found anywhere.
does not contain	Character fields	Fields chosen from the table must NOT contain the text string you provide and it can be found anywhere.
Is blank	Any field	Field is empty, blank, nothing entered
Is not blank	Any field	Field has something entered in it, non blank
is greater than	Any field except logical	Field is greater than the value you provide. For character fields "B" is greater than "A".
is greater than or equal to	Any field except logical	Field is greater than or equal to the value you provide. For character fields "B" is greater than "A".
is less than	Any field except logical	Field is less than the value you provide. For character fields "A" is less than "B".
is less than or equal to	Any field except logical	Field is less than or equal to the value you provide. For character fields "A" is less than "B".
is between	Any field except logical	Field is between two values you supply.
is one of	Any field	Field must match one of a set of values you provide.

Table 30-2 Operators

What you see on the rest of the form depends on which operator you choose.

Here's an example. Suppose you are in the Membership Manager and you want to build a filter that includes all family names that begin with the letter "W". To build the filter follow these steps:

- STEP 1** Looking in Appendix A you would find that the People table has a field called "family_nam". In the above example you would find the greyed-out title "People" which would indicate the People Table, and then find the family_nam field and choose it.
- STEP 2** Now you need to decide on an operator. Looking at table 30-2 you would choose the "begins with" operator because you want all people with family names that begin with the letter "W".
- STEP 3** When you choose the "begins with" operator the form will change and show a button labeled "VALUE" and a blank field. You can either click the VALUE button or simply enter a value. In this case you would probably enter a "W" in the blank field. At this point the form should look like the one in figure 30-4.

The screenshot shows a 'Filter Condition' dialog box. It has two dropdown menus at the top: 'Field' and 'Operator'. The 'Field' dropdown is set to 'Family Nam' and the 'Operator' dropdown is set to 'begins with'. Below these is a 'Value...' button and a 'Case sensitive' checkbox which is unchecked. A text input field below the checkbox contains the letter 'W'. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 30-4 Example Filter Condition

- STEP 4** Click the OK button to Exit. The filter builder will be showing the current filter you have built. In this example: “family_nam begins with W”
- STEP 5** Click OK again. The Membership Manager will now only show people with a family name that begins with “W”. The word “[Filtered]” will be displayed near the top of the Membership Manager to remind you that you have a filter in effect. You can clear the filter by clicking the CLEAR FILTER button in the Membership Manager or by going back into the filter builder (SET FILTER button) and clicking the DELETE button.

Quick Report

Some forms have a Quick Report button. Once you have your filter built you can do a Quick Report to send the data to the printer or to mailing labels. Click the QUICK REPORT button in the form you are using (Membership or Giving).

Compound Filters

Suppose you need to expand the above filter example to include only men whose last name begins with “W”. This type of filter is called a “compound filter” because more than one condition is required to complete it. Assuming the original filter is still in effect,

here is how you would add a second condition to create a compound filter.

STEP 1 Click the SET FILTER button again to edit the filter.

STEP 2 Click the ADD button in the filter builder to add the second condition. This time you will notice that the filter condition form has changed. It now includes a “Connection” field.

Figure 30-5 Filter Condition Form, Compound Filter

STEP 3 Choose a connection type. This is where things get more difficult. Refer to table 30-3 for help.

Connection	Description
and	Logical “AND”. A AND B means that both A and B must be true. In the filter example below, gender must be male <u>AND</u> family_name must begin with “W”. This is the filter you would use for the example we are working on. e.g. sex = “M” and family_nam begins with”W” This would give a list of all males whose last name begins with the letter W.
or	Logical “OR”. A OR B means that if either A or B is true the field is accepted in the filter. For example, if we wanted all males <u>OR</u> people with a family name beginning with “W” the filter would be: e.g. sex = “M” or family_nam begins with”W” This would give a list of all males <u>AND</u> <u>any</u> person whose last name begins with W.

Connection	Description
and () and () and () or () or () or ()	Filter conditions always work from left to right. If you would like to override the order, you need to use brackets. Brackets are usually only required for compound filters that contain more than two (2) conditions. Items in brackets are always checked first. To illustrate how the use of brackets can change a filter refer to the following three examples: sex = "M" and family_name begins with "S" or family_nam begins with "W" The above filter gives all males whose last name begins with S AND any person whose last name begins with "W" because the filter works from left to right. sex = "M" and (family_name begins with "S" or family_nam begins with "W") The above filter gives all males whose last name begins with S or W because we have given preference to the items in brackets. (sex = "M" and family_name begins with "S") or family_nam begins with "W" The above filter gives all males whose last name begins with S <u>AND any</u> person whose last name begins with "W". You can see that by moving the brackets, or not using brackets at all can produce quite different results.

Table 26-3 Connections

- STEP 4** After choosing a connection finish the filter by selecting the appropriate field of interest, another operator and the appropriate value(s).
- STEP 5** Click OK. Check the filter displayed for correctness. Click OK again to put the filter into effect.

Saving and Restoring Filters

Once you have a filter working properly you can save it for use at a later date. To save a filter do this:

- STEP 1** Click the SET FILTER button to display the filter builder.
- STEP 2** Click the MORE>>> button to display the STORE, RETRIEVE and REMOVE buttons. Refer to figure 30-6.
- STEP 3** Click the STORE button. In the form displayed, enter a descriptive name and detailed description of the filter. Then click OK. The filter will be saved with the name you entered.

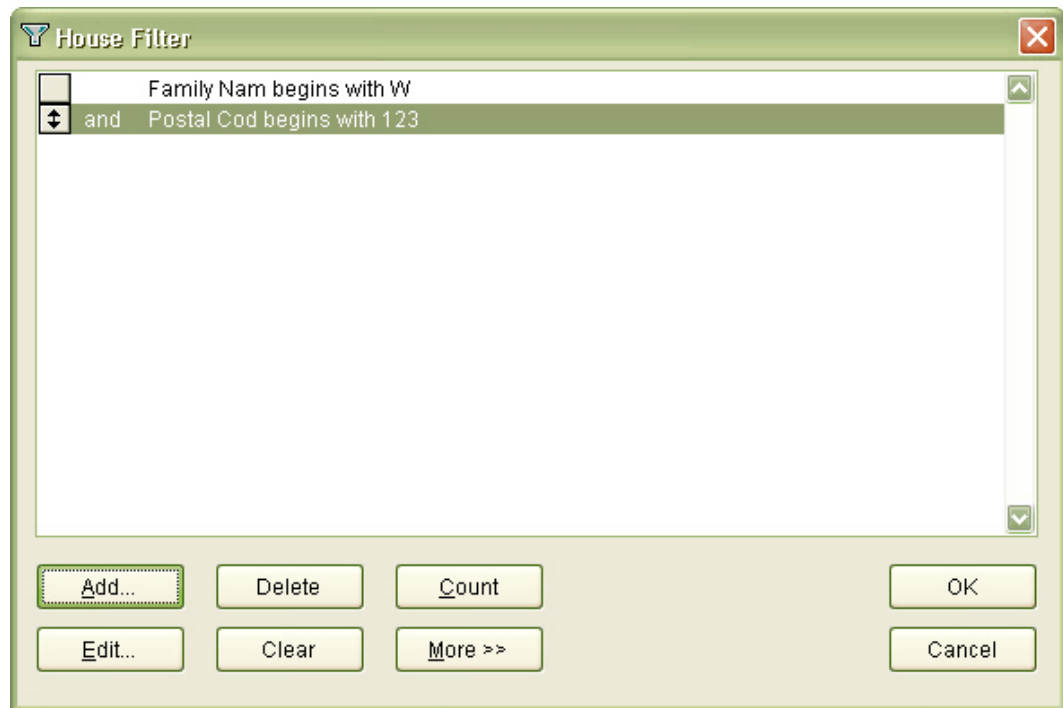


Figure 30-6 Storage and Retrieval of Filters

To Retrieve a filter:

- STEP 1** Click the SET FILTER button to display the filter builder.
- STEP 2** Click the MORE>>> button to display the STORE, RETRIEVE and REMOVE buttons. Refer to figure 30-6.
- STEP 3** Click the RETRIEVE button. In the form displayed, select a filter from the list. Then click OK to exit the form. At this point you can click the REMOVE button to delete the filter or click OK a second time to put the filter into effect.

Note: All data filters are stored in the same place. All users of ChurchWatch use the same set of saved filters. Keep this in mind if you create a filter you do not want other users to have access to.

Tip: To remove a filter first retrieve it and then click the REMOVE button.

Example Filters

From these filter examples you can see how useful data filters can be.

1. All people with a birthday this month (July):

From the Membership Manager:
Month of birth equals July
2. All people with a birthday between January and April:

From the Membership Manager:
Month of birth is one of January, February, March, April
3. All people who gave an offering last month (January):

From the Membership Manager:
date given is between 1999.01.01 and 1999.01.31

or from the Giving Manager:
giving month equals January
4. All people in the Smith small group:

From the Membership Manager:
(under Grp Type) Name equals Smith Small Group
5. All families that live in an area with a zip code prefix 849:

From the Membership Manager:
postal cod begins with 849

Tip: After creating your data filter, use the Quick Report to create a report. Combining a data filter with a Quick Report is a great way to create your own reports.
--

Chapter 31 - Support

The Support Contract

In order to receive telephone and e-mail support beyond the 30 day free period, you will need to purchase the optional support contract. The support contract is highly recommended. Please contact White Mountain Software for current pricing. The support contract is valid for a period of twelve months from activation. The support contract costs go toward paying for support time and ongoing improvements to ChurchWatch.

Web Page and Periodic Software Updates

The home page of ChurchWatch is <http://www.churchwatch.com>. The home page of White Mountain Software is <http://www.whitemountainsoftware.com>. Watch the churchwatch.com page for periodic software updates and for other support information and news. You can use the **automatic online update feature** of ChurchWatch to check for new software at any time (and you should do so from time to time).

Contact Information

White Mountain Software
610 Bronson Cres.
Saskatoon, SK.
CANADA S7J 5E5
306.955.3657

EMAIL

support@churchwatch.com
sales@churchwatch.com

Support Hours

White Mountain Software is a home based business. Sales Office hours are 9:00AM to 11:30AM and 1:00PM to 5:00PM Central Standard Time Monday through Friday. Technical support is available between the hours of 6:00PM and 9:00PM Central Standard Time Monday through Friday and 9:00AM to 9:00PM on Saturdays. E-mail is recommended and e-mails will be answered by the next business morning. Whenever possible please use e-mail to forward your questions and comments.

New Reports

If the report you need is missing from ChurchWatch, White Mountain Software may be able to add the report you require for a small hourly fee. Contact us for current pricing.

ChurchWatch User's Group

The ChurchWatch User's Group is a group that exists outside the control and participation of White Mountain Software. As such the continued existence of the group cannot be guaranteed by White Mountain Software.

The user's group exchanges discussions and information via an internet email list. To participate and subscribe to the email list send an email to:

churchwatchusers-subscribe@yahoogroups.com.

Chapter 32 - The Database Rescue Utility

ChurchWatch includes a handy Database Rescue Utility. After a computer crash your database tables may need minor repair. In the past this has been done from within ChurchWatch. But what if you cannot launch the ChurchWatch program due to corrupted tables? This is where the Database Rescue Utility comes in handy.

The Database Rescue Utility is a program that is external to ChurchWatch and can be launched successfully regardless of the state of your database tables. To launch the form, choose START->ALL PROGRAMS->CHURCHWATCH 4->DATABASE RESCUE UTILITY from your Windows Start Menu.

Database Rescue Utility Form

Figure 32-1 Database Rescue Utility Form

Use of the Rescue Utility is fairly straightforward. Select one or more actions from the “Actions” box on the left. Then decide which folders to apply the actions to and select one or more in the “Folders” box on the right. Finally, click the RESCUE button to repair all database tables in the selected folders. Table 32-1 explains each of the actions and the folder choices.

Form Item	Description
Rebuild Index Files	This selection is much stronger than a table reindex. It will actually delete all index files (.CDX) and recreate them from scratch.
Fix Corrupted Memo Fields	Rarely ever needed there is no need to check this selection unless directed to do so by White Mountain Software.
Reindex All Tables	This is a normal reindex of index files and should be done fairly often.
Compact All Tables	Deleted records in ChurchWatch are never physically deleted until you compact (pack) your database tables. Select this item to reduce the disk space required to store your files (ie records marked for deletion are physically removed).
Delete Unused Files	Stray database files that are no longer used by ChurchWatch are deleted if you choose this option.
Do Home Folder	This item would normally be selected. This is the home church folder (ie the ChurchWatch root).
Do Sub-Church Folders	If you have setup multiple databases check this to repair tables in the other database folders.
Do Archived Giving Folders	Check this to repair data under the folder "ARCHIVE" for each church or database. The "ARCHIVE" folder contains archived giving and pledge data.

Table 32-1 Database Rescue Form Items

Chapter 33 - The Online Software Update Utility

Since ChurchWatch version 2 you have been able to upgrade ChurchWatch for free via the internet with the built in update utility. Version 4 enhances this utility by improving the way that reports are updated.

There are two ways to launch the update utility:

1. From the HELP menu of ChurchWatch (HELP->UPDATE YOUR SOFTWARE ONLINE)
2. From the Windows Start Menu (Start->All Programs->ChurchWatch 4->ChurchWatch Online Update)

You must have a live connection to the internet for the update utility to work. White Mountain Software recommends updating often. If your software is up to date you will be notified when you attempt to upgrade.

Software Update Utility Form

Figure 33-1 shows the main page of the update utility form.

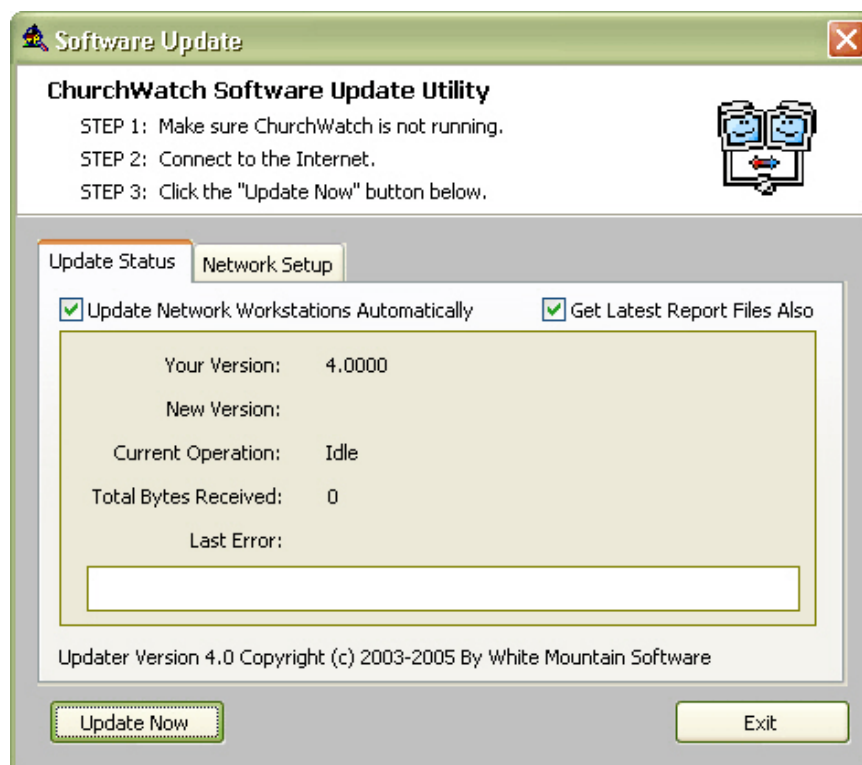


Figure 33-1 Software Update Utility Form, Main Page

Quick-Update for Non-Network Users (Single User Version of ChurchWatch)

1. Uncheck "Update Network Workstations Automatically". Check "Get Latest Report Files Also" if you want to update your report files.
2. Click the UPDATE NOW button.

Quick-Update for ChurchWatch Network Users

1. Follow this procedure on your network server ONLY.
2. Set up paths to your network workstation's ChurchWatch folder(s) if you have not already done so (more detailed information follows).
3. Make sure "Update Network Workstations Automatically" is checked. Check "Get Latest Report Files Also" if you want to update your report files.
4. Click the UPDATE NOW button.

Network Setup (For ChurchWatch Network users only)

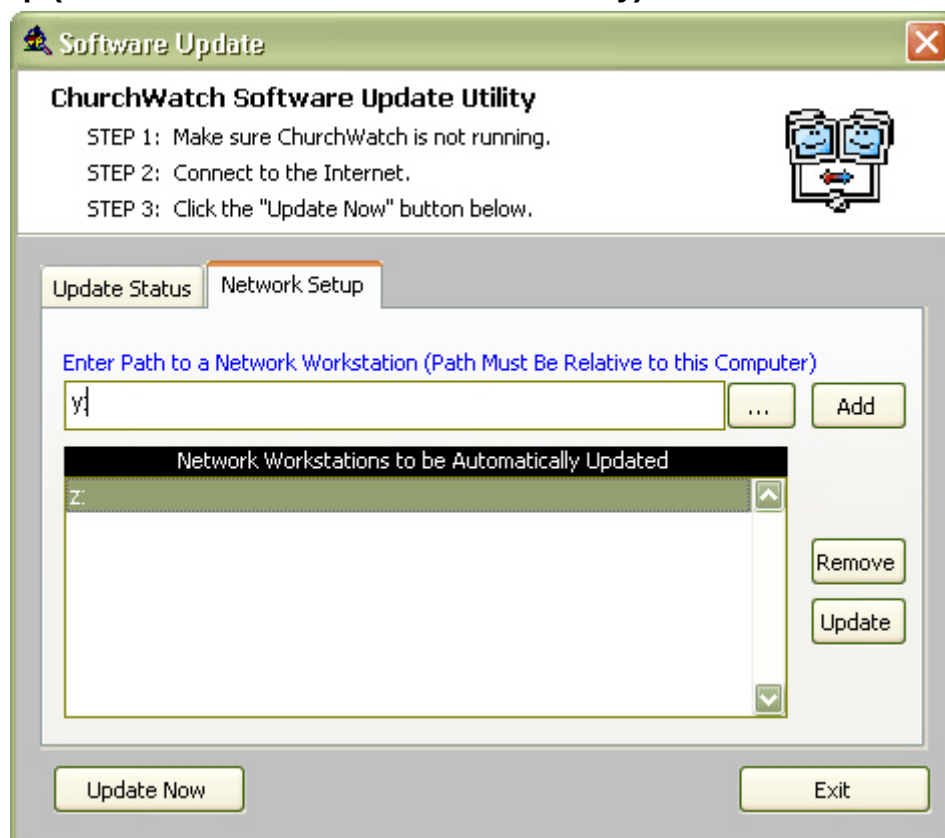


Figure 33-2 Network Setup Page

Refer to figure 33-2. **This procedure is done at your network server only.** This procedure only needs to be done once or any time you change your network configuration since the list of workstations will be remembered for next time.

For each network workstation you must create a path to the workstation's ChurchWatch folder relative to the server. This may require setting up permanent drive mappings to each of these folders so that the path can be referenced by drive letter. In addition, all workstations to be updated must be powered on and connected to the network.

Enter a path in the path field or click the "..." button to browse for a path to the workstation's ChurchWatch folder. Click the ADD button to add the path to the list of workstations to be automatically updated. Continue doing so until all workstations are accounted for. If you make a mistake or remove a computer from your network, first select the workstation path to remove and then click the REMOVE button.

The UPDATE button can be used to manually update one or more workstations immediately. This is handy in the case where you forgot to turn on one or more workstations or some other problem occurred. Begin by selecting one or more workstation paths from the list (tip: Use CTRL-Click to select multiple items). Next click the UPDATE button to update the selected workstations.

Form Items

Form Item	Description
PAGE 1	
Update Network Workstations Automatically	Check this box only if you have the network version of ChurchWatch and one or more workstations defined on the Network Setup page.
Update Report Files Also	Check this box if you want to update your report files. ChurchWatch will detect if you have made changes to the non-Report Manager reports and will warn you before overwriting.
Update Now Button	Click this button to update your software
Exit Button	Click this button to close the form.
PAGE 2	
Path field	Enter/edit path names in this data entry field.
...	Click this button to browse your hard drives and network for a path to a network workstation's ChurchWatch root folder.
Add	Click this button to add the path in the path field to the list of workstation paths.
Remove	Click this button to remove one or more selected workstation paths.
Update	Click this button to manually update one or more selected workstation paths immediately. This button will not update or affect the software on your server.

Form Item	Description
Workstation List	This list contains the paths that will be updated each time you do a software update. This list is remembered for the next time you launch the update utility.

Table 33-1 Software Update Utility Form Items

Chapter 34 - The Data Send Utility

From time to time, especially as the result of a computer crash, it may be necessary to send your data to support for repair or examination. In previous versions of ChurchWatch, this capability was built into the program. However, if your data was corrupted such that ChurchWatch will not launch properly, the data had to be sent manually - a time consuming and complex operation.

ChurchWatch version 4 now includes a handy external utility for emailing your data to support. To launch the utility, choose START->PROGRAMS->CHURCHWATCH 4->EMAIL TABLES UTILITY from your Windows Start menu.

Data Send Utility Form

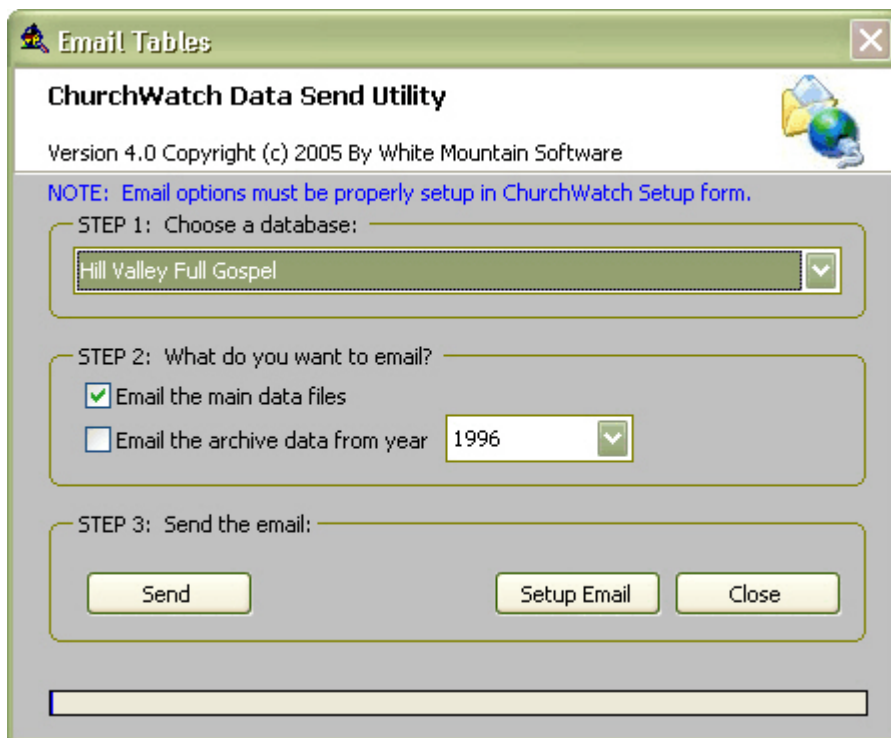
The screenshot shows a window titled "Email Tables" with a close button in the top right corner. Inside the window, the title "ChurchWatch Data Send Utility" is displayed next to an icon of a folder and a globe. Below the title, it says "Version 4.0 Copyright (c) 2005 By White Mountain Software". A blue note reads: "NOTE: Email options must be properly setup in ChurchWatch Setup form." The form is divided into three steps. Step 1, "Choose a database:", features a dropdown menu with "Hill Valley Full Gospel" selected. Step 2, "What do you want to email?", has two options: "Email the main data files" (checked with a green box) and "Email the archive data from year" (unchecked) with a dropdown menu showing "1996". Step 3, "Send the email:", contains three buttons: "Send", "Setup Email", and "Close". A progress bar is at the bottom of the window.

Figure 34-1 The Data Send Utility Form

Begin by choosing a database. This will already be filled out with the name of your home church database, and for most users, this will suffice. Next, decide if you want to email the main data files or email a specific archived data year. In most cases, you will be sending the main data files. Finally, click the SEND button to compress and email the data to White Mountain Software.

If necessary, you can click the SETUP EMAIL button to adjust your email properties.

The CLOSE button will close this form.

Appendix A - Table Structures

This appendix lists each database table used in ChurchWatch and the corresponding field names and types. The type is one of:

Numeric	Numbers only
Character	Character text or numbers (text string)
Logical	True (.T.) Or False (.F.)
Date	Date
DateTime	Date and Time
Currency	Monetary. Numbers only with 2 decimal places
Memo	Character text or numbers (text string) of any length

Width is the number of characters allowed in the field and Dec is the number of places right of a decimal place. If Dec is blank, no decimals are allowed in the field.

Tip: To explore a table and see example entries use the Query Manager and do a "Select * From <table name>". For example, **SELECT * FROM HOUSE**

Structure for table:		ACCOUNT.DBF				(Giving Account names)
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description	
1	ACCOUNT	Character	40		Account name	
2	RECEIPTABL	Logical	1		True if receiptable account	
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created	
4	COMMENT	Character	55		Comments	
5	NUMBER	Numeric	7		Account Number	
6	GOAL	Currency	8	2	Target or goal	
7	DEPOSIT	Character	50		Deposit name	

Structure for table:		ACTIVE_E.DBF				(Active Events and classes)
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description	
1	ACTIVE_EID	Numeric	8		Active Event ID	
2	EVENT_ID	Numeric	5		Event ID	
3	CLASS_ID	Numeric	4		Class ID	
4	FROM_DATE	DateTime	8		From date/time	
5	TO_DATE	DateTime	8		To date/time	

Structure for table:		ATND_SUM.DBF				(Attendance summary records)
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description	
1	ACTIVE_EID	Numeric	8		Active Event ID	
2	ATTENDANCE	Numeric	7		Attendance summary total	
3	MEMBTYPE	Character	20		For this membership type	

Structure for table:		ATTEND.DBF				(Detailed attendance)
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description	
1	ACTIVE_EID	Numeric	8		Active event ID	
2	PER_ID	Numeric	5		Person ID	
3	PRESENT	Logical	1		True if person present	
4	EXCUSED	Logical	1		True if person excused	
5	SICK	Logical	1		True if person sick	

Structure for table: BATCH.DBF (Giving batch information)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	BATCH_ID	Character	6		Batch ID
2	DATE_GIVEN	Date	8		Batch date
3	DESIGNATOR	Character	50		Batch name
4	PRE_TOTAL	Currency	8	2	Batch pre-calculated total
5	COMMENT	Character	40		Free form comment
6	LOCKED	Logical			True if this batch is locked
Structure for table: BIBLES.DBF (Bible translations)					
*** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: CALL_LOG.DBF (Dialer call log)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	UID	Character	50		Internal user ID
2	CALL_DATE	DateTime	8		Date of the call
3	CALLED	Character	40		Who was called
4	NUMBER	Character	30		Phone number called
Structure for table: C_NOTES.DBF					
*** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: DATES.DBF (User defined date values)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
2	DATE_ID	Numeric	5		Date ID
3	DATE	Date	8		Date value
Structure for table: DATENAME.DBF (User defined date names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	DATE_ID	Numeric	5		Date ID
2	NAME	Character	50		Name for the date type
Structure for table: DEPOSIT.DBF (Deposit account names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	DEPOSIT	Character	50		Deposit account name
Structure for table: DISTRICT.DBF (Areas and district names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	AREA_ID	Numeric	6		Area ID
2	NAME	Character	50		Name for the area/district
Structure for table: EV_TASKS.DBF (Event tasks assigned to people)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	EVENT_ID	Numeric	8		Event ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
3	COMPLETE	Logical	1		True if tasks completed
4	TASK	Memo	4		Tasks assigned to person

Structure for table: EVENTS.DBF			(Event descriptions)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	EVENT_ID	Numeric	5		Event ID
2	EVENT_NAME	Character	50		Event name
3	OCCURS	Numeric	2		Occurs type: 1 = occurs once 2 = Every <day of week> 3 = Every x days 4 = Once a month on day x 5 = Every xth <day> 6 = xth <day> of the month
4	FROM_DATE	DateTime	8		Event's start date/time
5	TO_DATE	DateTime	8		Event's end date/time
6	REMINDER	Logical	1		True if reminder required
7	REMINDTIME	Numeric	5		Remind minutes before event
8	REOCCUR_P1	Numeric	2		Recurring parameter for type Type1 N/A Type2 day of week (Sunday = 1) Type3 number of days Type4 day # of month
9	OCCURUNTIL	Date	8		Date event recurs until
10	DESCRIPT	Memo	4		Description of event
11	PUBLISH	Logical	1		.T. to publish in calendars
12	REOCCUR_P2	Numeric	2		Recurring parameter for type Type5 day of week Type6 day of week
13	EXCLUDE	Logical	1		.T. to exclude from conflict checking
Structure for table: FAC_TYPE.DBF			(Facility type names)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	FAC_ID	Numeric	5		Facility ID
2	NAME	Character	50		Facility name
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
4	COMMENT	Character	50		Comments
Structure for table: FACILITY.DBF			(Facilities assigned to events)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	EVENT_ID	Numeric	5		Event ID
2	FAC_ID	Numeric	5		Facility ID
Structure for table: FONEBOOK.DBF			(Phone dialer phone books)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	NAME	Character	75		Person or business name
2	TYPE	Character	15		Type of entry
3	PHONE_NUM	Character	30		Phone number
4	UID	Character	50		User ID

Structure for table: GIVING.DBF (Giving and pledge records)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	ENVELOPE_N	Numeric	5		Envelope number
2	FAMILY_ID	Numeric	5		Family ID
3	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
4	FIRST_NAME	Character	15		First name
5	MIDDLE_NAM	Character	20		Middle name
6	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
7	ACCOUNT	Character	40		Giving account name
8	AMOUNT	Currency	8	2	Amount of offering/pledge
9	DATE_GIVEN	Date	8		Date offering was given
10	RECEIPTABL	Logical	1		True if receiptable
11	RECEIPT_PR	Logical	1		True if receipt printed
12	COMMENT	Character	40		Comments
13	RECEIPTN	Numeric	6		Tax Receipt number
14	GTYPE	Numeric	1		Giving Type: 1=Check 2=Cash 3=Credit Card 4=Gift-In-Kind
15	CHECK_NO	Character	10		Check # if check
16	EXPORTDATE	Date	8		Date record was exported using the Export Manager
17	BATCH_ID	Character	6		Batch ID
18	RCPT_DATE	Date			Date tax receipt created
19	SPLIT_ID	Numeric	5		Split ID if split offering
Structure for table: GROUP_INTEREST.DBF (People interested in a group)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	5		Person ID
2	GRP_ID	Numeric	5		Group ID (See GRP_TYP table)
Structure for table: GRP_FOLDERS.DBF (Group folder names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	GGID	Numeric	10		Group Folder ID
2	NAME	Character	100		Folder name
Structure for table: GRP_TYPE.DBF (Church group names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	GRP_ID	Numeric	5		Group ID
2	NAME	Character	50		Group name
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
4	COMMENT	Character	50		Comments
5	GGID	Numeric	10		Group Folder ID
6	NOTES	Memo			Free form notes/minutes
Structure for table: GROUPS.DBF (People assigned to a group)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	GRP_ID	Numeric	5		Group ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	5		Person ID

Structure for table:		HOUSE.DBF		(House table, address information)	
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	FAMILY_ID	Numeric	5		Family ID
2	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
3	ADDRESS1	Character	40		Address field #1
4	ADDRESS2	Character	40		Address field #2
5	CITY	Character	30		City
6	PROV	Character	2		State or province
7	POSTAL_COD	Character	12		Zip or postal code
8	HOUSPHONE1	Character	30		Main household phone #1
9	DIRECTORY	Logical	1		True if family in directory
10	PCAPTION	Character	60		Photo caption
11	COUNTRY	Character	40		Country name
12	ALT_ADDR1	Character	40		Alternate address field #1
13	ALT_CITY	Character	30		Alternate city
14	ALT_PROV	Character	2		Alternate state or province
15	ALT_CNTRY	Character	40		Alternate country name
16	ALT_POSTAL	Character	12		Alternate zip or pcode
17	ALT_PHONE	Character	30		Alternate phone #1
18	ALT_ADDR2	Character	40		Alternate address field #2
19	HOUSPHONE2	Character	30		Main household phone #2
20	ALT_PHONE2	Character	30		Alternate phone #2
21	H_USR_C1	Character	30		User character field #1
22	H_USR_C2	Character	30		User character field #2
23	H_USR_CHK1	Logical	1		User checkbox #1
24	H_USR_CHK2	Logical	1		User checkbox #2
25	H_USR_N1	Numeric	7		User numeric field #1
26	H_USR_N2	Numeric	7	2	User numeric field #2
27	PUBLISH	Numeric	1		Publishing levels: 1 = No restrictions 2 = Name and Address 3 = Name and Phone 4 = Publish Name Only
28	TYPE	Numeric	1		Type of record: 1 = Church Family 2 = Temporary Giver 3 = Contact 4 = Vendor
29	EMAIL	Character	40		Email
30	ALT_EMAIL	Character	40		Alternate Email
31	ID_LEVEL	Character	40		Proprietary field
32	MAILBOX	Character	6		Church mail box
33	QUICKSRCH	Character	55		Driver for QuickSearch list
34	FAM_NOTES	Memo			Family Notes
35	PUB_EMAIL	Logical	1		True if OK to publish email
36	INC_SPOUSE	Logical	1		True if spouse name is to be included on tax receipts
37	AREA_ID	Numeric	6		Area ID (see district table)
38	INACTIVE	Logical			True if family is inactive

Structure for table: HYMNS.DBF (Hymn lyrics)
 *** PROPRIETARY ***

Structure for table: LIB_HIST.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
2	ITEM_ID	Numeric	7		Item ID
3	BORROWED	Date	8		Borrow date
4	RETURNED	Date	8		Return date

(Library item history)

Structure for table: LIBRARY.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	ITEM_ID	Numeric	7		Item ID
2	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
3	TITLE	Character	50		Title
4	AUTHOR	Character	40		Author
5	IDENTIFIER	Character	20		Identifier (eg ISBN)
6	LOCATION	Character	20		Location of item
7	PUB_DATE	Date	8		Publication date
8	TYPE	Character	10		Type of item 1 = Book 2 = Cassette 3 = CD 4 = DVD 5 = Magazine 6 = Newspaper 7 = Video 8 = Other
9	KEYWORDS	Character	254		Keywords for search
10	DESCRIPT	Memo	4		Description
11	ON_LOAN	Logical	1		TRUE if on loan
12	ON_LOAN_TO	Numeric	6		On loan to who?
13	DUE_BACK	Date	8		Date due back
14	PUBLISHER	Character	50		Publisher name
15	OWNER	Character	50		Owner name
16	VALUE	Currency			Monetary value
17	CALL_NUM	Character	15		Call number
18	ISBN	Character	17		ISBN number
19	SERIES	Logical			True if this is in a series
20	B_PERIOD	Numeric	5		Borrow period in days
21	NOTIFIED	Logical			True if notified of overdue
22	B_COUNT	Numeric	6		Number of times item borrowed

(Library Manager items)

Structure for table: MAIL_M.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	LAST_MOD	DateTime	8		Last time form let. modified
2	NAME	Character	40		Name of form letter
3	LETTER	Memo	4		Form letter body
4	HEAD_FILE	Character	200		Path to header .BMP file
5	SIG_FILE	Character	200		Path to footer .BMP file
6	PRINT_NAME	Character	40		Name to print for signature
7	ENABLE_HD	Logical	1		True if header enabled
8	ENABLE_SIG	Logical	1		True if footer enabled
9	SUBJECT	Character	100		Subject (for e-mail)

(Form letters and bulk e-mails)

Structure for table: MEMBTYPE.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	MEMB_ID	Numeric	5		Membership Type ID
2	NAME	Character	20		Membership name
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
4	COMMENT	Character	50		Comments

(Membership type names)

Structure for table: MINUTES.DBF (Meeting minutes - Attendance Manager)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	ACTIVE_EID	Numeric	8		Active Event ID
2	MINUTES	Memo	4		Meeting minutes
Structure for table: MM_LIST_DATA.DBF (Data for lists stored in Mail Manager)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	LIST_ID	Numeric	10		Unique List ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID if people list
3	FAMILY_ID	Numeric	5		Family ID if family list
Structure for table: MM_LIST_NAMES.DBF (Names of lists stored in Mail Manager)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	LIST_ID	Numeric	10		Unique List ID
2	NAME	Character	60		List name
3	DESCRIPT	Memo	4		Description of the list
4	TYPE	Character	4		"F"=family list "P"=people list
Structure for table: MSGS.DBF *** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: MSTATUS.DBF (Marital status types)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	STATUS	Character	10		Marital Status
Structure for table: NAMETAGS.DBF (Saved name tags)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	TAG_ID	Numeric	10		Name tag ID
2	TITLE	Character	50		Tag title
3	TEXT1	Character	50		Text line 1
4	TEXT2	Character	50		Text line 2
5	TEXT3	Character	50		Text line 3
6	LABELINDEX	Numeric	2		Index of label stock used
7	NOTES	Memo			Free form notes
Structure for table: NETWORK.DBF *** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: ND_TYPE.DBF (Special need names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	NEED_ID	Numeric	5		Special need ID
2	NAME	Character	50		Special need name
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
4	COMMENT	Character	50		Comments
Structure for table: NEEDS.DBF (Special needs assigned to people)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	NEED_ID	Numeric	5		Special need ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	5		Person ID

Structure for table:		PARISH.DBF	(Church Names)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	C_NAME	Character	50		Church Name
2	FOLDER	Character	50		Folder containing data
3	ADDRESS1	Character	40		Church address
4	ADDRESS2	Character	40		Chruch address
5	CITY	Character	40		Church city
6	PROV	Character	2		Province or State
7	COUNTRY	Character	50		Church country
8	ZIP	Character	12		ZIP or postal code
9	PHONE	Character	30		Church phone
10	FAX	Character	30		Church fax
11	EMAIL	Character	50		Church email
12	WEB_PAGE	Character	50		Church web page
13	CHARITY	Character	20		Charitable Registration #
14	LOGO_FILE	Character	50		Church logo filename
15	DEF_CAT	Character	40		Default catagory
16	SIG_FILE	Character	50		Signature filename
17	SIG_TEXT	Character	50		Text for digital signature
18	DEF_ZIP	Character	12		Default postal code
19	BACKUPPATH	Character	100		Default backup path
20	LAST_BACK	DateTime	8		Last backup date
21	F_YEAR_END	Date	8		Fiscal year end date
22	PASTOR	Character	50		Pastor/Reverand name

Structure for table:		PEOP_REQ.DBF	(People required at an event)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	EVENT_ID	Numeric	5		Event ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	5		Person ID

Structure for table:		PEOPLE.DBF		(People details)	
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	FAMILY_ID	Numeric	5		Family ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
3	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
4	FIRST_NAME	Character	15		First name
5	MIDDLE_NAM	Character	20		Middle name
6	SEX	Character	1		Gender ("M" or "F")
7	BIRTHDATE	Date	8		Birthdate
8	OCCUPATION	Character	40		Occupation
9	MEMBERDATE	Date	8		Membership date
10	RECORD_LEV	Numeric	5		Authority: 1 = Main Contact 2 = Spouse 3 = Child 4 = Other
11	ENVELOPE_N	Numeric	5		Envelope number
12	WORKPHONE	Character	30		Work phone
13	EMPLOYER	Character	30		Employer name
14	FAX	Character	30		Fax number
15	EMAIL	Character	40		E-Mail address (home)
16	NOTES	Memo	4		Person's notes
17	EXTENSION	Character	5		Work phone extension
18	CELLULAR	Character	30		Cellular phone number
19	PHONE1	Character	30		User phone #1
20	PHONE2	Character	30		User phone #2
21	EMAIL_WORK	Character	40		Email address (work)
22	ANNIV	Date	8		Anniversary date
23	DEATH	Date	8		Date of death
24	MEMBER	Character	20		Membership level
25	YN_MEMB	Logical	1		True if member
26	YN_DEATH	Logical	1		True if deceased
27	MAIDENNAME	Character	40		Maiden name
28	STATUS	Character	10		Marital status
29	USER_C1	Character	30		User character field #1
30	USER_C2	Character	30		User character field #2
31	USER_C3	Character	30		User character field #3
32	USER_CHK1	Logical	1		User checkbox #1 (True/False)
33	USER_CHK2	Logical	1		User checkbox #2 (True/False)
34	USER_CHK3	Logical	1		User checkbox #3 (True/False)
35	USER_N1	Numeric	7		User numeric field #1
36	USER_N2	Numeric	7		User numeric field #2
37	USER_N3	Numeric	7	2	User numeric field #3
38	USER_C4	Character	30		User character field #4
39	USER_C5	Character	30		User character field #5
40	USER_C6	Character	30		User character field #6
41	TITLE	Character	15		Person's title (Mr., Mrs...)
42	PREFERRED	Character	15		Preferred name
43	PROSPECT	Logical	1		True if person is prospect
44	PDIRECTORY	Logical	1		True if person in directory
45	FATHER	Numeric	6		Person ID of father
46	MOTHER	Numeric	6		Person ID of mother
47	ID_LEVEL	Character	80		Proprietary field
48	WEB_PAGE	Character	40		Personal web page URL
49	QUICKSRCH	Character	75		Driver for QuickSearch list
50	PUB_WEMAIL	Logical	1		True to publish work email
51	PUB_HEMAIL	Logical	1		True to publish home email
52	PUB_AGE	Logical	1		True to publish age
53	LOAD_LAST	Logical	1		True to load last giving
54	VISITOR	Logical	1		True if person is a visitor
55	LAST_ENV	Numeric	5		Last year's envelope #
56	NEXT_ENV	Numeric	5		Next year's envelope #

Structure for table: PLEDGES.DBF (Pledges)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PLEDGEDATE	Date	8		Pledge start date
2	FAMILY_ID	Numeric	5		Family ID
3	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
4	AMOUNT	Currency	8	2	Amount
5	ACCOUNT	Character	40		Account
6	FREQUENCY	Numeric	1		Frequency
7	END_DATE	Date	8		Pledge end date
8	COMMENT	Character	50		Comment
Structure for table: QUERIES.DBF (Saved queries from Query Manager)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	NAME	Character	50		Query name
2	DESCRIPT	Memo	4		Description of query
3	QUERY	Memo	4		Query (SQL command)
Structure for table: RECEIPT.DBF (Last receipt number)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	LAST_RECPT	Numeric	10		Last receipt number
Structure for table: REP_FAVS.DBF *** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: REP_USER.DBF *** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: REPORTS.DBF *** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: RES_TYPE.DBF (Resource names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	RES_ID	Numeric	5		Resource ID
2	NAME	Character	50		Resource name
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
4	COMMENT	Character	50		Comments
5	ASSET_NO	Character	12		Asset number
6	MAKER	Character	30		Manufacturer
7	MODEL	Character	15		Model number
8	SERIAL_NO	Character	15		Serial number
9	PUR_BY	Character	20		Purchased by (name)
10	PUR_DATE	Date	8		Purchase date
11	PUR_PRICE	Currency	8	2	Purchase price
12	VENDOR	Memo	4		Vendor name and address
13	WARRANTY	Date	8		Date warranty expires
14	SALE_DATE	Date	8		Sale date
15	SALE_PRICE	Currency	8	2	Sale price (if sold)
16	SOLD_TO	Memo	4		Who sold to name and address
17	BORROWEDBY	Numeric	6		Person ID who borrowed
18	BORROWDATE	Date	8		Date resource borrowed
Structure for table: RESERVES.DBF (People reserving a library item)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	ITEM_ID	Numeric	7		Unique Item ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID if people list
3	R_DATE	DateTime			Date of reservation
4	SEND_EMAIL	Logical			True if email notification
5	NOTIFIED	Logical			True if person notified

Structure for table: RESOURCE.DBF (Resources assigned to events)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	EVENT_ID	Numeric	5		Event ID
2	RES_ID	Numeric	5		Resource ID
Structure for table: RG_BAPT.DBF (Baptism Register)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	RG_ID	Numeric	10		Register ID
2	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
3	FIRST_NAME	Character	30		First name
4	MIDDLE_NAM	Character	20		Middle name
5	CERT_NAME	Character	50		Name on Certificate
6	FATHER	Character	50		Father's name
7	MOTHER	Character	50		Mother's name
8	SPONSER1	Character	50		Sponser's name
9	SPONSER2	Character	50		Sponser's name
10	REVEREND	Character	50		Pastor's name
11	BIRTHDATE	Date	8		Date of birth
12	BAPTDAT	Date	8		Date of baptism
13	CONFDATE	Date	8		Date of confirmation
14	MARRDATE	Date	8		Date of marriage
15	BIRTHPLACE	Character	50		Place of birth
16	BAPTPLACE	Character	50		Place of baptism
17	HOME_LOC	Character	50		Home location
18	CONF_NOTES	Memo			Confirmation notes
19	MARR_NOTES	Memo			Marriage notes
20	OTHR_NOTES	Memo			Other notes
21	LOCL_NOTES	Memo			Local notes
Structure for table: RG_BAPT_LIST.DBF (Place of baptism list)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	BAPTPLACE	Character	50		Place of baptism
Structure for table: RG_BORN_LIST.DBF (Place of birth)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	BIRTHPLACE	Character	50		Place of baptism
Structure for table: RG_BURY_LIST.DBF (Place of burial)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	BURYPLACE	Character	50		Place of burial
Structure for table: RG_CONF.DBF (Confirmation Register)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	RG_ID	Numeric	10		Register ID
2	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
3	FIRST_NAME	Character	30		First name
4	MIDDLE_NAM	Character	20		Middle name
5	CERT_NAME	Character	50		Name on Certificate
6	FATHER	Character	50		Father's name
7	MOTHER	Character	50		Mother's name
8	BIRTHDATE	Date	8		Date of birth
9	BAPTDAT	Date	8		Date of baptism
10	BAPTPLACE	Character	50		Place of baptism
11	SPONSER1	Character	50		Sponser's name
12	SPONSER2	Character	50		Sponser's name
13	REVEREND	Character	50		Pastor's name
14	CONFDATE	Date	8		Date of confirmation
15	PARISH	Character	50		Church where confirmed
16	CONF_NOTES	Memo			Confirmation notes
17	LOCL_NOTES	Memo			Local notes

Structure for table:		RG_DEATH.DBF	(Death Register)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	RG_ID	Numeric	10		Register ID
2	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
3	FIRST_NAME	Character	30		First name
4	MIDDLE_NAM	Character	20		Middle name
5	PARENTS_SP	Character	50		Parents or spouse name
6	BIRTHDATE	Date	8		Date of birth
7	DEATHDATE	Date	8		Date of death
8	BURYDATE	Date	8		Date of burial
9	BURYPLACE	Character	50		Place of burial
10	REVEREND	Character	50		Pastor's name
11	PARISH	Character	50		Church name
12	DEATHNOTES	Memo			Death notes
13	LOCL_NOTES	Memo			Local notes

Structure for table:		RG_FC.DBF	(First Communion Register)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	RG_ID	Numeric	10		Register ID
2	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
3	FIRST_NAME	Character	30		First name
4	MIDDLE_NAM	Character	20		Middle name
5	CERT_NAME	Character	50		Name on Certificate
6	FATHER	Character	50		Father's name
7	MOTHER	Character	50		Mother's name
8	REVEREND	Character	50		Pastor's name
9	BIRTHDATE	Date	8		Date of birth
10	BAPTDATE	Date	8		Date of baptism
11	FCDATE	Date	8		Date of first communion
12	BIRTHPLACE	Character	50		Place of birth
13	BAPTPLACE	Character	50		Place of baptism
14	PARISH	Character	50		Church name
15	FC_NOTES	Memo			First Communion notes
16	LOCL_NOTES	Memo			Local notes

Structure for table:		RG_HOME_LIST.DBF	(Registers home location list)		
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	HOME_LOC	Character	50		Home location

Structure for table: RG_MARR.DBF

(Marriage Register)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	RG_ID	Numeric	10		Register ID
2	HFAMILYNAM	Character	40		Husband's Family name
3	HFIRSTNAME	Character	30		Husband's First name
4	HMIDDLENAM	Character	20		Husband's Middle name
5	HFATHER	Character	50		Husband's Father's name
6	HMOTHER	Character	50		Husband's Mother's name
7	HBIRTHDATE	Date	8		Husband's Date of birth
8	HBAPTDAT	Date	8		Husband's Date of baptism
9	HBAPTPLACE	Character	50		Husband's Place of baptism
10	WFAMILYNAM	Character	40		Wife's Family name
11	WFIRSTNAME	Character	30		Wife's First name
12	WMIDDLENAM	Character	20		Wife's Middle name
13	WFATHER	Character	50		Wife's Father's name
14	WMOTHER	Character	50		Wife's Mother's name
15	WBIRTHDATE	Date	8		Wife's Date of birth
16	WBAPTDAT	Date	8		Wife's Date of baptism
17	WBAPTPLACE	Character	50		Wife's Place of baptism
18	WITNESS1	Character	50		Witness name
19	WITNESS2	Character	50		Witness name
20	REVEREND	Character	50		Pastor's name
21	MARR_DATE	Character	50		Marriage date
22	PARISH	Character	50		Church name
23	PROVSTATE	Character	50		Province or state
24	MARR_NOTES	Memo			Marriage notes
25	LOCL_NOTES	Memo			Local notes

Structure for table: RG_PROF.DBF

(Profession of Faith Register)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	RG_ID	Numeric	10		Register ID
2	FAMILY_NAM	Character	40		Family name
3	FIRST_NAME	Character	30		First name
4	MIDDLE_NAM	Character	20		Middle name
5	CERT_NAME	Character	50		Name on Certificate
6	FATHER	Character	50		Father's name
7	MOTHER	Character	50		Mother's name
8	WITNESS1	Character	50		Witness name
9	WITNESS2	Character	50		Witness name
10	REVEREND	Character	50		Pastor's name
11	BIRTHDATE	Date	8		Date of birth
12	BAPTDAT	Date	8		Date of baptism
13	CONFDATE	Date	8		Date of confirmation
14	MARRDATE	Date	8		Date of marriage
15	BIRTHPLACE	Character	50		Place of birth
17	HOME_LOC	Character	50		Home location
18	CONF_NOTES	Memo			Confirmation notes
19	MARR_NOTES	Memo			Marriage notes
20	OTHR_NOTES	Memo			Other notes
21	LOCL_NOTES	Memo			Local notes
21	BAPT_NOTES	Memo			Baptism notes
22	PROFDATE	Date	8		Date of profession of faith
23	PROFPLACE	Character	50		Place of profession of faith

Structure for table: RG_PRST_LIST.DBF

(Registers priest list)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	REVEREND	Character	50		Pastor name

Structure for table: SERMON.DBF (Sermons)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	SERMON_ID	Numeric	6		Sermon ID
2	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
3	TITLE	Character	50		Sermon title
4	FILENAME	Character	100		Sermon filename
5	KEYWORDS	Character	50		Sermon keywords
6	NOTES	Memo	4		Sermon notes
7	WRITTEN_BY	Character	30		Person who wrote the sermon
Structure for table: SERMON_DATES.DBF (Sermon dates)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	SERMON_ID	Numeric	6		Sermon ID
2	DATE_GIVEN	Date	8		Date given
3	COMMENT	Memo	4		Comments and notes
4	GIVEN_BY	Character	30		Who gave the sermon
Structure for table: SETUP.DBF *** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: SKILLS.DBF (Time and talents assigned to people)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
2	FAMILY_ID	Numeric	5		Family ID
3	TYPE	Character	1		Time/Talent type (see below)
4	SKILL	Character	40		Time/Talent name
Structure for table: SKILTYPE.DBF (Time and talent names)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	TYPE	Character	1		Time/Talent type
2	SKILL	Character	40		Time/Talent name
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
Structure for table: SL.DBF *** PROPRIETARY ***					
Structure for table: SPD_DIAL.DBF					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	NAME	Character	15		Name
2	PHONE_NUM	Character	30		Phone number
3	UID	Character	50		Internal user ID
Structure for table: SS_ACHEV.DBF (Achieved classes assigned to people)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
2	CLASS_NAME	Character	40		Class name
3	ACHEV_DATE	Date	8		Date class achieved
Structure for table: SS_AWARD.DBF (Awards assigned to people)					
Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
2	AWARD_ID	Numeric	4		Award ID
3	AWARD_DATE	Date	8		Date awarded

Structure for table: SS_AWTYP.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	AWARD_ID	Numeric	4		Award ID
2	AWARD_NAME	Character	40		Award name
3	DATE_CREAT	Date	8		Date created
4	COMMENT	Character	50		Comments

(Class award names)

Structure for table: SS_CLASS.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	CLASS_ID	Numeric	4		Class ID
2	CLASS_NAME	Character	50		Class name
3	START_TIME	DateTime	8		Class start time and date
4	END_TIME	DateTime	8		Class end time and date
5	OCCURS	Numeric	1		Occurs type: 1 = occurs once 2 = Every <day of week> 3 = Every x days 4 = Once a month on day x 5 = Every xth <day> 6 = xth <day> of the month
6	REOCCUR_P1	Numeric	2		Recurring parameter for type Type1 N/A Type2 day of week (Sunday = 1) Type3 number of days Type4 day # of month
7	OCCURUNTIL	Date	8		Date recurring stops
8	DESCRIPT	Memo	4		Description of class
9	PUBLISH	Logical	1		.T. to publish in calendars
10	REOCCUR_P2	Numeric	2		Recurring parameter Type5 day of week Type6 day of week
11	EXCLUDE	Logical	1		.T. to exclude from conflict checking

(Class descriptions)

Structure for table: SS_ENROL.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	CLASS_ID	Numeric	4		Class ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID (enrolled)

(People enrolled in classes)

Structure for table: SS_FAC.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	CLASS_ID	Numeric	4		Class ID
2	FAC_ID	Numeric	5		Facility ID

(Facilities assigned to classes)

Structure for table: SS_NOTES.DBF

*** PROPRIETARY ***

Structure for table: SS_RES.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	CLASS_ID	Numeric	4		Class ID
2	RES_ID	Numeric	5		Resource ID

(Resources assigned to classes)

Structure for table: SSTAUGHT.DBF

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID
2	CLASS_NAME	Character	40		Class name
3	TEACH_DATE	Date	8		Date person assigned teacher

(Classes people have taught)

Structure for table: TEACHERS.DBF

(All current teachers)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	CLASS_ID	Numeric	4		Class ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	6		Person ID

Structure for table: THEMES.DBF

*** PROPRIETARY ***

Structure for table: TITLES.DBF

(Title types)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	TITLE	Character	15		Title (Mr., Mrs. etc)

Structure for table: TO_DO.DBF

(To-Do List)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	UID	Character	50		User ID
2	DESCRIPT	Character	50		Description of to-do item
3	NOTES	Memo	4		Notes
4	DUE_DATE	Date	8		Due Date
5	DONE_DATE	Date	8		Date to-do item completed
6	DONE	Logical	1		True if to-do item completed

Structure for table: USERS.DBF

*** PROPRIETARY ***

Structure for table: VISIT.DBF

(Visitation)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	VISIT_ID	Numeric	10		Visit ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	10		Person ID
3	VISITED_BY	Character	50		Name of person doing visit
4	VISITSTART	DateTime			Time visit is to/did start
5	VISITEND	DateTime			Time visit is to/did end
6	PURPOSE	Character	50		Purpose of the visit
7	METHOD	Numeric	3		Visitation Method: 1 = In Person 2 = Phone 3 = Fax 4 = Mail 5 = Email 6 = Other
8	WHERE	Character	20		Where visit occurred
9	STATE	Numeric	3		State of visit: 1 = Scheduled 2 = Needs follow-up 3 = Closed
10	TYPE	Numeric	3		Visitation type: 1 = First Time 2 = Followup
11	NOTES	Memo			Visitation notes

Structure for table: VISITOR.DBF

(Visitors)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	PER_ID	Numeric	7		Person ID
2	NEED_VISIT	Logical	1		True if person needs visit
3	MEM_INTRST	Logical	1		True if membership interest
4	NEEDPRAYER	Logical	1		True if needs prayer
5	NO_CONTACT	Logical	1		True if does not want contact
6	PRAYER	Memo			Details about prayer request(s)

Structure for table: VISITOR_HISTORY.DBF (Visitation History)

Field	Field Name	Type	Width	Dec	Description
1	VISIT_ID	Numeric	10		Visit ID
2	PER_ID	Numeric	10		Person ID
3	VISIT_DATE	Date	8		Visit Date
4	CLASSEVENT	Character	50		Class or event name
5	COMMENTS	MEMO			Comments

Structure for table: WIN_DATA.DBF
*** PROPRIETARY ***

